

**Chapter 30. Open Oceans****Coordinating Lead Authors**

Ove Hoegh-Guldberg (Australia), Rongshuo Cai (China)

**Lead Authors**

Peter G. Brewer (USA), Victoria J. Fabry (USA), Karim Hilmi (Morocco), Sukgeun Jung (Republic of Korea), Elvira Poloczanska (Australia), Svein Sundby (Norway)

**Contributing Authors**

Christopher J. Brown (Australia), Michael Burrows (UK), Long Cao (USA), Simon Donner (Canada), C. Mark Eakin (USA), Arne Eide (Norway), Ben Halpern (USA), Chuck McClain (USA), Skip McKinnell (Canada), Mary O'Connor (Canada), Camille Parmesan (USA), Ian Perry (Canada), Anthony J. Richardson (Australia), David Schoeman (UK), Sergio Signorini (USA), William Skirving (USA/Australia), Siri Strandenes (Norway), William Sydeman (USA), Ruben van Hooidonk (USA), Rui Zhang (China)

**Review Editors**

Omar Ly (Senegal), Carol Turley (EC)

**Contents**

## Executive Summary

## 30.1. Introduction

30.1.1. Major Regions within the World's Oceans

30.1.2. Challenges to the Accurate Detection and Attribution of Climate Change-Related Impacts on the Open Ocean

## 30.2. Major Conclusions from Previous Assessments

## 30.3. Regional Changes in Ocean Conditions

30.3.1. Physical Changes

30.3.1.1. Heat Content and Temperature

30.3.1.2. Sea Level

30.3.1.3. Winds and Water Movement

30.3.1.4. Solar Radiation

30.3.1.5. Storms

30.3.1.6. Thermal Stratification

30.3.2. Chemical Changes

30.3.2.1. Surface Salinity

30.3.2.2. Ocean Acidification

30.3.2.3. Oxygen Concentration

30.3.3. Projected Changes

## 30.4. Global Detection and Attribution of Regional Changes in Marine Organisms and Ecosystems to Anthropogenic Climate Change

## 30.5. Regional Impacts, Risks, and Vulnerabilities: Present and Future

30.5.1. High-Latitude Spring-Bloom Systems

30.5.1.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts

30.5.1.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities

30.5.2. Eastern Boundary Currents

30.5.2.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts

- 1                   30.5.2.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities
- 2           30.5.3. Western Boundary Systems
- 3                   30.5.3.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts
- 4                   30.5.3.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities
- 5           30.5.4. Equatorial Upwelling Systems
- 6                   30.5.4.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts
- 7                   30.5.4.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities
- 8           30.5.5. Subtropical Gyres
- 9                   30.5.5.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts
- 10                  30.5.5.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities
- 11           30.5.6. Semi-Enclosed Seas
- 12                  30.5.6.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts
- 13                  30.5.6.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities
- 14           30.5.7. Deep Sea (>1000 m)
- 15                  30.5.7.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts
- 16                  30.5.7.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities
- 17
- 18   30.6. Sectoral Impacts, Adaptation, and Mitigation Responses
- 19           30.6.1. Interaction within and between Ocean Regions
- 20           30.6.2. Multiple Stresses: Synergies and Antagonisms
- 21           30.6.3. Economic Sectors
- 22                  30.6.3.1. Fisheries
- 23                  30.6.3.2. Offshore Energy and Mineral Resource Extraction and Supply
- 24                  30.6.3.3. Shipping
- 25                  30.6.3.4. Tourism
- 26           30.6.4. Natural Ecosystems and Services
- 27           30.6.5. Health and Social Security
- 28                  30.6.5.1. Disease, Harmful Algae Blooms, and Seafood Security
- 29                  30.6.5.2. Social Security and Oceanic Fisheries
- 30           30.6.6. Multi-Sector Synthesis and Key Vulnerabilities
- 31           30.6.7. Global Frameworks for Decisionmaking
- 32
- 33   30.7. Concluding Remarks: Emerging Issues, Data Gaps, and Research Needs
- 34           30.7.1. Major Conclusions
- 35           30.7.2. Emerging Themes
- 36           30.7.3. Research and Data Gaps
- 37
- 38   30.8. Case Studies
- 39           30.8.1. Upwelling Intensification, Stratification-Ventilation, and Primary Productivity
- 40           30.8.2. The Detection and Attribution of Regional Climate Change Impacts on Coral Reefs: What does
- 41                  the Future Hold?
- 42           30.8.3. Regional Fisheries under Global Climate Change

43

44 Frequently Asked Questions

45

46 References

47

48

49 **Executive Summary**

50

51 The open ocean is undergoing fundamental change in response to the rise of greenhouse gases in Earth's atmosphere.

52 Here, we analyze recent changes in the open ocean and explore their relationship to anthropogenic climate change.

53 We separate the ocean into eight major regions [Figure 30-1, Table 30-1]: High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems,

54 Eastern Boundary Currents, Western Boundary Systems, Equatorial Upwelling, Subtropical Gyres, Semi-Enclosed

1 Seas, the Deep Sea (>1,000 m), and Polar Seas. Polar Seas are not considered here as they are dealt with in Chapter  
2 28. Many regions within the world's ocean have warmed significantly over the last 60 years [HadISST 1.1, 30.3.1.1,  
3 Table 30-2; Figure 30-3A], influenced by both climate change and other long-term cycles (e.g., ENSO, PDO,  
4 AMO), the influence of which is heightened at regional scales. The upper layers of the world's semi-enclosed seas  
5 show significant warming since 1982: Baltic (1.35°C), Black (0.96°C), Red (0.74°C) and Mediterranean Seas  
6 (0.71°C) [30.3.1.1, Figure 30-3A]. Warming examined over 60 years is lower [Table 30-2]. Further warming is likely  
7 to expose semi-enclosed seas to greater thermal stratification, which will lead to reduced oxygen levels at depth and  
8 the spread of hypoxic zones, especially in the Baltic, Mediterranean, and Black Seas [30.5.6, *high confidence*].  
9 Globally, isotherms are migrating rapidly (10-20 km yr<sup>-1</sup>) across the ocean surface, especially at lower latitudes,  
10 setting the speed at which marine organisms must either move or adapt evolutionarily. Changes are also occurring in  
11 the timing of seasonal temperatures in both winter and summer [*high confidence*], which are crucial regulators of  
12 life-history events within a broad range of organisms [30.3.1.1, Figure 30-3 B-D]. Thermal stress events capable of  
13 having major ecological impacts, such as mass coral bleaching and mortality, have increased over the last 30 years  
14 [*high confidence*] [30.3.1.1, Figure 30-4] with heat stress are likely to reach unsustainable levels for coral  
15 ecosystems within the next few decades.

16  
17 Many other aspects of ocean regions have changed over the past 60 years. Surface winds have changed significantly,  
18 with broad-scale consequences for coastal and oceanic conditions, particularly the height of waves, intensity of  
19 upwelling and shoaling of water column mixing. Some of the most profound decreases in water column mixing have  
20 occurred within the Pacific subtropical gyres with major increases also occurring at high latitudes in the southern  
21 hemisphere [*high confidence*; WGI Figure 2.38, WGI Figure 3.8; 30.3.1.4, Figure 30-5A]. Solar radiation has also  
22 varied since 1951 due to changes in aerosol optical depth and cloud coverage over the ocean, with the largest  
23 decreases occurring over the central Pacific and in temperate and polar regions [*medium confidence*, 30.3.1.1, Figure  
24 30-5B-C]. Evidence that coastal upwelling will increase with climate change is equivocal with evidence of  
25 upwelling intensification in some regions but not all [30.5.1, 30.5.2, 30.5.4, 30.8.1]. Cooling, consistent with  
26 anthropogenic climate change, has occurred in some regions (e.g., High Spring Bloom Systems, Eastern Boundary  
27 Currents, Equatorial Upwelling [30.5.1, 30.5.2, 30.5.4, 30.8.1, Table 30-2]) as a result of intensified upwelling,  
28 glacier melt-water and other phenomena. Surface salinity has also changed regionally, with greatest increases being  
29 seen in the North and South Atlantic, off West Africa, Eastern Caribbean, and within the subtropical gyres of the  
30 three ocean basins. By contrast, the East, North and West Pacific Oceans along with parts of the Gulf of Mexico are  
31 showing strong freshening trends in surface waters. Increases in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> have reduced ocean pH and  
32 carbonate ion concentrations, with greatest changes at high latitudes. It is virtually certain that pH and carbonate ion  
33 saturation states will decrease below those seen in the last several million years with even modest increases in  
34 atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> [30.3.2.2, 30.8.2, Figure 30-6; WGI Chapter 3; *high confidence*]. There is also increasing evidence  
35 that global climate change is affecting oxygen levels in the ocean, although this influence differs between  
36 locations and the influence of non-climate change factors. In the world's upwelling zones, oxygen levels are likely to  
37 decline in situations where upwelling is intensified and productivity increased [*medium confidence*].

38  
39 Changes to the physical and chemical conditions within the ocean are driving profound changes in marine organisms  
40 and ecosystems across the ocean [*high confidence*]. In response, marine organisms are moving to higher latitudes in  
41 directions that are consistent with those expected under global climate change [30.4, Figures 30-8 to -10]. Over 80%  
42 of published studies that have investigated climate change trends in marine organisms over decades show responses  
43 that are consistent with those expected under anthropogenic climate change [*high confidence*, 30.4, Figures 30-8 to -  
44 10]. There is substantial evidence that the movement of populations towards higher latitudes has been highest among  
45 mobile organisms such as fish, crustaceans and zooplankton assemblages, and that the rate of movement has been  
46 highest among polar and temperate organisms and ecosystems [*medium confidence*]. Increased sea temperatures  
47 have also significantly altered the phenology or timing of key reproductive/life-cycle behaviour by 2-6 day.decade<sup>-1</sup>  
48 [30.4, Figures 30-8 to -10].

49  
50 There is robust evidence that North Eastern Atlantic High Latitude Spring Bloom ecosystems are responding in  
51 ways that are consistent with climate change. Fish communities are being strongly impacted by climate change in  
52 the rapidly warming North Sea. Substantial biological impacts have been associated with warming since the late  
53 1970s, including large-scale modification of the phenology, abundance and distribution of plankton assemblages and  
54 reorganisation of fish assemblages. However, substantial natural variability is embedded in the recent 30 years

1 temperature increase in the entire Northeast Atlantic as part of the Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation (AMO). These  
2 impacts have implications, potentially both positive and negative, for the future of the important fisheries within the  
3 High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems [30.5.1]. Many Western Boundary Systems are heavily impacted by a wide  
4 range of non-climate change related human activities making clear attribution of observed changes to climate change  
5 difficult. However, it is virtually certain that increasing sea temperatures within the Western Boundary Systems  
6 (0.56-0.81°C since 1950, excluding the Indian Ocean component which does not show consistent warming) have  
7 increased the frequency and severity of mass bleaching and mortality of coral reef ecosystems [e.g. Caribbean  
8 (0.47°C) and Coral Triangle (0.37°C, since 1980); 30.5.3.1.3, 30.5.3.1.6, 30.8.2].  
9

10 Equatorial upwelling systems are strongly influenced by multi-year and decadal climate cycles such as the El Niño  
11 Southern Oscillation and Pacific Decadal Oscillation. These sources of variability tend to partially swamp trends due  
12 to climate change making attribution of recent changes difficult [30.5.3.1.4]. The core areas of the North Pacific,  
13 Indian Ocean and the North Atlantic subtropical gyres, characterised by highly oligotrophic waters, have expanded  
14 significantly since 1998. This change coincides with an increase in temperature and stratification of the water  
15 column [*high confidence*, 30.5.5, Figure 30-12]. Changes in Indian and Pacific Ocean temperature represent a major  
16 challenge for coral reef ecosystems. Based on the thermal tolerance of coral communities within these regions,  
17 future changes in sea temperature are likely to largely eliminate these important ecosystems [*high confidence*,  
18 30.5.5.1, 30.8.2]. These changes have serious implications for the ecological goods and services. The distribution  
19 and abundance of key fisheries species such as tuna are highly sensitive to changes in sea temperature and are likely  
20 to change as sea temperatures increase [30.5.5.2].  
21

22 Ensemble averages from AOGCM project sea temperatures increasing in most ocean regions although differences  
23 will be minimal under different Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP) by 2035. However, sea surface  
24 temperatures are likely to be 1-3°C higher under RCP8.5 than RCP2.6 by 2100 across most ocean regions [Table 30-  
25 4]. Based on the substantial response of open ocean systems to the relatively small amounts of warming so far,  
26 changes of this magnitude are likely to have major impacts on the structure and function of ocean ecosystems, and  
27 consequently the goods and services they provide for human communities. The rapid warming of the world's semi-  
28 enclosed seas will lead to greater thermal stratification, reduced mixing and consequently resulting in lower  
29 concentrations of oxygen at depth [*high confidence*]. The rapid increases in sea temperature in the Baltic, Black,  
30 Mediterranean, and Red seas, and the Arabian/Persian Gulf, will increase the frequency and severity of extreme  
31 conditions such as heat stress events, which have already caused major impacts on benthic invertebrate communities  
32 in most semi-enclosed seas [*high confidence*, 30.5.6.1]. Our understanding of the deep sea (> 1,000 m) remains  
33 limited despite the fact that it is the most extensive habitat on Earth. An increased supply of nutrients to the upper  
34 ocean parts of the ocean (through intensified upwelling) threatens deep sea ecosystems by increasing the rate of  
35 metabolism (and hence oxygen use; *high confidence*). Similarly, a decrease in primary productivity such as seen in  
36 the subtropical gyres may reduce the availability of organic carbon to deep sea ecosystems [*low to medium*  
37 *confidence*, 30.5.7]. Changes to the supply of organic carbon to some parts of the deep sea will occur more rapidly  
38 than will changes in temperature which strongly suggests that deep-sea ecosystems will experience stress [*medium*  
39 *confidence*, 30.5.7].  
40

41 Overall, there is substantial and compelling evidence that climate change has already influenced the world's oceans  
42 to the point where impacts have been detected in the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the ocean.  
43 Projections of future change suggest that these impacts will increase, with serious implications for the ability of the  
44 ocean to provide goods and services at both local and global scales. Of growing concern is evidence of a reduced  
45 ability of the ocean to provide regulatory services that are essential to maintaining conditions on Earth. These  
46 changes, if they continue, pose serious risks for human communities.  
47  
48

### 49 **30.1. Introduction**

50  
51 The world's oceans dominate Earth, interacting with its atmosphere, cryosphere, land and biosphere to determine  
52 planetary conditions. Oceans also directly influence human welfare through the provision of food, resources,  
53 economic and social security, and indirectly through the regulation of atmospheric gas content and distribution of  
54 heat across the planet. The present chapter evaluates the current impacts and future implications for open ocean

1 regions of increased concentrations of atmospheric greenhouse gases and associated climate change. In doing so,  
2 this chapter assesses recent scientific evidence and examines the extent to which significant changes can be  
3 accurately detected and attributed to climate change. The impacts, risks and vulnerabilities associated with climate  
4 change are assessed within seven ocean regions, and the impacts and adaptation options for key ocean-based sectors  
5 discussed. Polar oceans are not directly considered here as they are given detailed treatment elsewhere (WGII Ch28,  
6 Polar Regions). It is also important to note that while the impact of climate change on open ocean regions directly  
7 influences the coastal and low-lying regions of multiple nations, a detailed discussion of these potential impacts also  
8 occurs elsewhere (e.g. WGII Ch5, Ch29).  
9

### 10 11 **30.1.1. Major Regions within the World's Oceans**

12  
13 There are considerable challenges in assessing the regional impacts of climate change in the world's oceans. Not  
14 only do oceans occupy 71% of the earth's surface, but they also contain a vast diversity of life forms and habitats,  
15 many of which are poorly documented and not easily studied. Devising an appropriate structure in order to explore  
16 the influence of climate change on the entire ocean system is consequently challenging, especially within the space  
17 allocated here. *Longhurst* [1998] identified over 75 distinct ecological provinces in the ocean, defined by physical  
18 forcing, and the structure and function of phytoplankton communities. This structure, however, yields far more  
19 regions than could be sensibly discussed in a single chapter. Consequently, we have used similar principles but have  
20 divided the non-polar ocean into seven larger regions that are similar to regions identified by *Barber* [1988]. In this  
21 case, our regions are unified by specific physical forcing and ecosystem structure that might be expected to respond  
22 to climate change in broadly distinct ways (Figure 30-1, Table 30-1). We also include the deep sea (>1000m) as a  
23 separate region which overlaps geographically with the six other ocean regions.  
24

25 [INSERT FIGURE 30-1 HERE

26 Figure 30-1: The world's non-polar oceans have been separated into seven major regions, with polar oceans being  
27 excluded due to treatment elsewhere (Ch28). The chlorophyll concentration averaged over the period from Sep 1997  
28 – 30 Nov 2010 (NASA) is also shown. Together with key oceanographic features, primary production was the basis  
29 for separating the ocean into the regions shown. The map insert shows the distribution of Deep Sea habitat (>1000  
30 m; Bathypelagic and Abyssopelagic habitats combined).]  
31

32 [INSERT TABLE 30-1 HERE

33 Table 30-1: Area, average primary, and fishery productivities for the seven regions.]  
34  
35

### 36 **30.1.2. Challenges to the Accurate Detection and Attribution of Climate Change-Related Impacts on the Open** 37 **Ocean**

38  
39 One of the primary goals of Chapter 30 is to assess the extent to which recent literature has successfully attributed  
40 detected changes in the world oceans to climate change. Generally, attribution to climate change occurs when the  
41 full range of possible forcing factors is considered and those related to climate change are found to be most likely  
42 explanation for the change in question. In this regard, a comparison of detected changes to the expectations of well-  
43 established scientific conclusions or models plays a central role in the successful attribution of a detected changes to  
44 anthropogenic climate change. General approaches and 'best practice' guidelines are discussed in WGII Ch. 18 as  
45 well as several other places [*Hegerl et al.*, 2010; *Hegerl and Zwiers*, 2007; *Stott et al.*, 2010].  
46

47 There are numerous challenges to detecting and attributing change within the world's oceans to climate change. The  
48 fragmentary nature of ocean observing, uncertainty of model projections, and confounding influences of non-  
49 climatic anthropogenic factors represent significant challenges [*Hoegh-Guldberg et al.*, 2011a; *Parmesan et al.*,  
50 2011]. The latter is further complicated by the fact that drivers arising from local as well as global sources of non-  
51 climate related anthropogenic stressors (e.g. pollution, introduced species, overexploitation of fisheries, and disease  
52 [*Crain et al.*, 2008; *Halpern et al.*, 2009a; *Halpern et al.*, 2009b; *Halpern et al.*, 2008b]) can have a significant  
53 influence in most regions. These non-climate change factors may interact synergistically or antagonistically with

1 each other and climate change, making it difficult to distinguish changes due to climate change as opposed to non-  
2 climate change factors  
3

4 The task of detecting the ‘fingerprint’ of forcing arising from climate change is made even more difficult by the  
5 substantial variability that operates at seasonal, interannual, decadal or longer time scales across marine ecosystems  
6 [Stenseth and Mysterud, 2002; Stenseth et al., 2002]. The El Niño - Southern Oscillation (ENSO) cycle, for  
7 example, plays a major role across ocean basins and includes a warm phase (El Niño) and a complementary cool  
8 phase (La Niña), operating at a multi-year scale and driving regional marine ecosystem dynamics [McPhaden et al.,  
9 2006; Philander, 1999]. Similar long-term patterns operate in other regions of the planet (e.g. North Atlantic  
10 oscillation). At longer timescales, cycles such as the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) and the Atlantic  
11 Multidecadal Oscillation (AMO) significant influence marine populations and ocean regions [Mantua and Hare,  
12 2002; Sundby and Nakken, 2008]. There is considerable discussion as to whether or not changes in global  
13 temperature are influencing the frequency and intensity of these climate modes (WGI Ch3). There are two  
14 distinctive features associated with the sources of largely natural variability. The first is the linkage between the  
15 spatial and temporal scales of various phenomena where modes of longer periodicities are associated with larger  
16 spatial periods (Figure 30-2, e.g. [Dickey, 1992; Trenberth, 2005]. The second is that ocean phenomena in different  
17 regions interact through interregional teleconnections. The latter can lead to large-scale wave phenomena and  
18 oscillations between climate systems located in geographically separate regions of the ocean (e.g. [Sundby and  
19 Drinkwater, 2007]. In this regard, an in-depth understanding of the long-term cycles of change within the ocean  
20 must be carefully evaluated in any attempt to detect and attribute observations within marine systems to climate  
21 change.  
22

23 [INSERT FIGURE 30-2 HERE

24 Figure 30-2: Spatial and temporal scales of climate-related phenomena within the world oceans (AMO: [Sutton and  
25 Hodson, 2005]; NPI: [Deser et al., 2004]; NAO: [Hurrell and VanLoon, 1997]; NPGO: [Di Lorenzo et al., 2008]).  
26 The dotted line indicates the circumference of the Earth.]  
27  
28

### 29 30.2. Major Conclusions from Previous Assessments 30

31 An integrated assessment of the impacts of climate change on oceans at a regional scale was not done by previous  
32 IPCC assessment reports, although a chapter devoted to the oceans in the SAR did “attempt to assess the impacts of  
33 projected regional and global climate changes on the oceans [Ittekkot et al., 1996]. Notwithstanding, attempts to  
34 detect and attribute the impact of climate change on observed changes in ocean and coastal systems were spread  
35 among a variety of chapters in previous assessment reports, losing an important opportunity to synthesize the  
36 physical, chemical and biological changes occurring within distinct oceanic regions. The fourth assessment report  
37 (AR4) concluded, however, that while terrestrial regions are warming faster than the oceans, the average  
38 temperature of the global ocean has increased down to depths of at least 3000 m (although most of the warming so  
39 far affects only the upper 1000 m of the oceans). Because of the oceans’ large thermal inertia (compared to the  
40 atmosphere), the global ocean has absorbed over 90% of the heat added to the climate system as a result of  
41 increasing greenhouse gas concentrations (SPM, WGI).  
42

43 Previous assessments observed increasing sea levels due to the thermal expansion of the ocean and water added  
44 from melting of glaciers and ice sheets. These changes to ocean temperature and density also have the potential to  
45 alter ocean circulation. AR4, however, concluded with respect to the Meridional Overturning Circulation (MOC) or  
46 Thermohaline Circulation that “it is very likely that up to the end of the 20th century the MOC was changing  
47 significantly at interannual to decadal time scales” (WGI, CH5, Box 5.1), although definitive evidence of a slowing  
48 MOC was lacking. Rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> has produced “a decrease in surface pH of 0.1 over the global ocean,  
49 which was calculated from the estimated uptake of anthropogenic carbon between 1750 and 1994 [Raven et al.,  
50 2005; Sabine et al., 2004]”. The influence of rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> varies geographically, with the lowest decrease  
51 (DpH = -0.06) in the tropics and subtropics, and the highest (DpH = -0.12) at high latitudes, which is consistent with  
52 the reduced buffering capacity of the high latitudes compared to the low latitudes [AR4, 5.4.2.3]. These calculations  
53 have been verified by field measurements (AR4, WGI). According to AR4, “sea-level rise over the last 100 to 150  
54 years is probably contributing to coastal erosion in many places” including the east coasts of the United States and

1 United Kingdom (AR4, WGI). Large-scale trends in ocean salinity were also observed from 1955 to 1998, which  
2 were “characterised by a global freshening in sub-polar latitudes and salinization of shallower parts of the tropical  
3 and subtropical oceans”. In this case, freshening was observed in the Pacific, while salinity has increased in the  
4 Atlantic and Indian Oceans (AR4, WGI, and ES). These changes in surface salinity are qualitatively consistent with  
5 that expected from known changes in surface freshwater flux.  
6

7 Substantial evidence indicated that changing ocean conditions have extensively influenced marine ecosystems (AR4,  
8 WGI, Table 1.4). The abundance and productivity of pelagic plankton assemblages have responded to regional  
9 changes in sea temperature, stratification, upwelling, iron deposition, and other physical and chemical changes  
10 [Hayes *et al.*, 2001]. Changes in the distribution and timing of reproduction were also reported in a range of  
11 organisms, although a detection and attribution analysis of these changes separate from terrestrial systems was not  
12 done as part of AR4. AR4 noted that there is an “accumulating body of evidence to suggest that many marine  
13 ecosystems, including managed fisheries, are responding to changes in regional climate caused predominately by  
14 warming of air and sea surface temperatures (SSTs) and to a lesser extent by modification of precipitation regimes  
15 and wind patterns”.  
16

17 Observed changes in marine ecosystems and managed fisheries include: changes to plankton community structure  
18 and productivity, pelagic phenology and biogeography, intertidal communities along rocky shores, kelp forests,  
19 modifications to the geographic range of pathogens and invasive species, changes to coral reefs through increased  
20 coral bleaching and mortality, modifications to fish populations and biogeography, modifications to the migratory  
21 patterns and trophic interactions of sea birds, marine reptiles and mammals, and general changes in marine  
22 biodiversity and ecosystems (AR4, WGII, Table 1.5). While parts of the ocean ecosystem (e.g. [Sarmiento *et al.*,  
23 2004] have received considerable attention, the implications of climate change throughout the open ocean have not  
24 been comprehensively assessed.  
25

### 26 27 **30.3. Regional Changes in Ocean Conditions** 28

29 In addition to the warming and expansion of the world’s oceans, increasing concentrations of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> have  
30 also altered the chemistry of ocean waters (*very high confidence*, WGI Chapter 3). The observed changes in heat  
31 content, sea level, biogeochemistry and salinity are consistent with the increased flux of CO<sub>2</sub> and heat into the ocean  
32 interior (AR5, WGI, Executive Summary). Changes were examined over the last 30–60 years using established  
33 environmental archives (e.g. HadISST 1.1: sea surface temperature data in monthly 1° area grids, for 1870 to  
34 present) to explore changes in key environmental variables on a regional basis. The trends within the HadISST 1.1  
35 dataset used here are similar to other data archives and was the principal dataset used during the IPCC 4th  
36 assessment [Trenberth *et al.*, 2007].  
37

#### 38 39 **30.3.1. Physical Changes** 40

##### 41 *30.3.1.1. Heat Content and Temperature* 42

43 The heat added to the ocean has resulted in an increase in ocean temperature, which is largest in the upper 75 m of  
44 the ocean (>0.1°C per decade, (WGI, CH3, Box 3.1). Understanding of changes in the deep ocean is less certain  
45 although there is robust evidence that deep ocean basins are warming at slower yet significant rates (up to 0.05°C  
46 per decade, WGI CH3).  
47

48 Many ocean regions have warmed significantly over the period 1950–2009 (Table 30-2). Analysis of temperature  
49 changes within the High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems was hampered by variation in sea ice, which led to  
50 distorted measures of the rate of change in sea temperature within these regions. In addition, overall rates of  
51 warming were only significant with respect to High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems within the Indian Ocean  
52 (0.092°C.decade<sup>-1</sup>). Among the Eastern Boundary Currents, the Californian and Canary currents exhibited  
53 significant warming (~0.10°C.decade<sup>-1</sup>), while the Benguela and Humboldt currents did not show significant  
54 temperature changes. Warming has not been gradual in most cases, with warming occurring particularly around

1 1976/77. The Western Boundary Systems showed highly significant warming in the Indian and Western Pacific  
2 ( $0.10^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$  and  $0.13^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$ , respectively). All Subtropical Gyres showed significant warming, with  
3 temperature increasing at rates that are consistent with analyses done over shorter periods (e.g. 1998 to 2010  
4 [Signorini and McClain, 2012] (Figure 30-12B). Trends from 1950-2009 were not significant within the five semi-  
5 enclosed seas analyzed here, although studies done of shorter periods (e.g. 1982-2006, [Belkin, 2009]) report  
6 significant increases in temperature of: Baltic ( $1.35^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), Black ( $0.96^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), Red ( $0.74^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and Mediterranean Seas  
7 ( $0.71^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). Trends calculated over similar shorter and more recent periods show similar trends and geographic  
8 patterns, with most areas of the ocean showing rates of change up to  $0.15^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$  and a smaller number of areas  
9 (especially at higher latitudes and in the Eastern Boundary Currents) showing cooling (Figure 30-3A).

10  
11 [Burrows *et al.*, 2011] calculated the rate at which isotherms are migrating by calculating the ratio of the rate of  
12 temperature change ( $^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{year}^{-1}$ ) and the spatial gradient of temperature ( $^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{km}^{-1}$ ). This calculation is important  
13 biologically given that the speed of movement of isotherms ultimately determines the speed at which populations  
14 must either move or adapt genetically to changing sea temperatures [Burrows *et al.*, 2011; Hoegh-Guldberg, 2012].  
15 This analysis reveals that isotherms are moving at high velocities (up to  $20 \text{ km}.\text{yr}^{-1}$ ) across the ocean surface,  
16 especially at lower latitudes (Figure 30-3B; high confidence). Other regions showed lower velocities with  
17 contracting isotherms (cooling) in some areas (e.g. the Central and North Pacific, and Atlantic, Oceans Figure 30-  
18 3B). There is also robust evidence of changes in the timing of seasonal temperature in both spring and fall/autumn  
19 (Figure 30-3 C, D). The timing of spring conditions has advanced by 2-5  $\text{day}.\text{decade}^{-1}$  in many parts of the global  
20 ocean, although the extent of change varies geographically. These changes are likely to have impacts on range of  
21 different biological processes including the migration of species to higher latitudes and the timing and synchrony of  
22 reproductive and other seasonal behaviors [Burrows *et al.*, 2011; Hoegh-Guldberg and Bruno, 2010; Poloczanska *et*  
23 *al.*, 2012].

24  
25 [INSERT TABLE 30-2 HERE

26 Table 30-2: Net changes in Sea Surface Temperature (and rate of change) for the period 1950-2009 for key  
27 components of the six ocean regions explored in this chapter. Data were obtained from the Hadley Centre (HadISST  
28 1.1). Also shown are data for 4 key coral reef regions. Statistical significance (Simple linear regression) is indicated  
29 (\*\*\*)  $p < 0.001$ ; \*\*  $p < 0.01$  \*  $p < 0.05$  – the rest are not significantly different from zero. Missing values indicated by  
30 ‘---’ due to artifacts and arising from intermittent sea ice (NB reader: to be resolved by next draft; SOD).

31  
32 [INSERT FIGURE 30-3 HERE

33 Figure 30-3: Analysis of data from Hadley Centre (HadISST 1.1) for different ocean regions. A. Rate of change in  
34 sea surface temperature over the past 30 years ( $^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$ ). B. Velocity at which isotherms are moving  
35 ( $\text{km}.\text{decade}^{-1}$ ) from 1960-2009. C. Shift in seasonal triggers ( $\text{days}.\text{decade}^{-1}$ ) for April and D. for October.]

36  
37 Significant excursions of sea temperature above long-term summer temperature maxima (or below long-term  
38 temperature minima) have significant impacts on marine organisms and ecosystems [Bensoussan *et al.*, 2010; Crisci  
39 *et al.*, 2011; Harley, 2011; Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999]. Consequently, calculating heat stress as a function of exposure  
40 time and size of a particular temperature anomaly has proven useful in understanding recent changes to organisms  
41 and ecosystems (Section 6). The total heat stress accumulated over the period 1981-2010 was calculated using the  
42 methodology of [Donner *et al.*, 2007] and a reference climatology based on 1985-2000 in which the highest monthly  
43 sea surface temperature (SST) was used to define the thermal threshold, above which accumulated thermal stress  
44 was calculated as ‘exposure time multiplied by stress’ or Degree Heating Months (DHM). Thermal stress was  
45 calculated as the running total of four consecutive months. While most regions of the ocean experienced an  
46 accumulation of heat stress (relative to a climatology based on the period 1985-2000), equatorial and high latitude  
47 regions in the Pacific and Atlantic oceans have the greatest levels of the accumulated heat stress (Figure 30-4A).  
48 There was a greater number of years that had at least one stress event ( $\text{DHM} > 1$ ) in the last 30 years (1981-2010)  
49 than in the preceding 30 years (1951-1980; Figure 30-4 B,C). In the last 30 years, most regions that have coral reefs  
50 have experienced heat stress sufficient to cause mass coral bleaching [Strong *et al.*, 2011] events to occur every 2-3  
51 years. These changes are part of a long-term trend in heat stress (AR5 WGII CH30 SOM Fig 1).



1 [INSERT FIGURE 30-4 HERE

2 Figure 30-4: Recent changes in thermal stress calculating using HaddISST 1.1 data. (A) Total thermal stress for the  
3 period 1981-2010, calculated by summing all monthly thermal anomalies for each grid cell. (B) Proportion of years  
4 with thermal stress, which is defined as any year that has a thermal anomaly, for the periods 1951-1980 and (C)  
5 1981-2010. Monthly anomalies were calculated using the maximum in the monthly climatology for each grid cell  
6 for the period 1985-2000 after Donner et al (2007).]  
7  
8

### 9 30.3.1.2. Sea Level

10  
11 Measurements from satellite altimetry and tidal gauges show that global mean sea level rise increased at the rate of  
12  $3.2 \text{ mm.yr}^{-1}$  since 1993 (high confidence, WGI Ch13-3). Patterns of sea level rise vary geographically, with some of  
13 the highest rates in the Eastern Indian and Western Pacific Oceans (AR5, WGI, Figure 3.11 and FAQ 13.1, Figure  
14 1). Impacts include increasing penetration of storm surge into coastal areas, changing patterns of shoreline erosion  
15 as well as the inundation of saltwater into coastal areas. These changes are likely to impact coastal ecosystems such  
16 as beaches, salt marsh, coral reefs and mangroves (see WGII, Ch 29), especially where rates of sea level rise are  
17 highest (e.g. South East Asia and the Western Pacific). It is important to point out that not all regions are facing  
18 rapid sea level rise. In the eastern Pacific, for example, sea levels have been constant or have been decreasing across  
19 large parts of the Americas (AR5, WGI: Figure 3.11 and FAQ 13.1, Figure 1).  
20  
21

### 22 30.3.1.3. Winds and Water Movement

23  
24 Surface winds (Figure 30-5A) have changed over the past 60 years with potential consequences for coastal and  
25 oceanic conditions (Figure 2.38, WGI Ch2; Figure 3.8, WGI Ch3), particularly mean significant wave height (Figure  
26 3.9, WGI Ch3-3), upwelling intensity and depth of water column mixing (see sections 30.5.2 and 30.5.4). Satellite  
27 measurements of surface wind speed (beginning in 1987) reveal a decrease in wind speed over the Pacific  
28 subtropical gyres and to a lesser extent in the Atlantic subtropical gyres (WGI CH2, Figure 2.38). At the same time,  
29 winds speeds have increased within the Eastern Boundary Systems (potentially driving greater upwelling) as well as  
30 south of  $40^{\circ}\text{S}$  and across the Bering Sea. Changes to wave height (Fig X WGI Chp 12) and ocean currents have  
31 been observed that are largely consistent with changes to wind speed (WGI Chp 3). The altered wind regime affects  
32 Mixed-Layer-Depth (MLD) and upwelling intensity in highly productive regions of the world's oceans (WGII Chp  
33 6). A progressive migration of the westerlies towards higher latitudes was observed during the past two to three  
34 decades [Cai, 2006.; Cai and Cowan, 2007]. The transport of Indian Ocean waters into the South Atlantic has  
35 increased in response to latitudinal shifts in the Southern Hemisphere westerlies [Bard and Rickaby, 2009; Biastoch  
36 et al., 2008a; Biastoch et al., 2008b], with potential implications for the evolution of the MOC [Friocourt et al.,  
37 2005] and consequently future climate. Surface wave height has increased over the North Pacific since 1990 and the  
38 North Atlantic since the 1950s. In a similar fashion, this trend has held over the past two decades for regions south  
39 of  $45^{\circ}\text{S}$ . Extreme wave heights have increased over the past 60 years (likely, WGI CH6).  
40

41 [INSERT FIGURE 30-5 HERE

42 Figure 30-5: Absolute change from 1951-2010 in (A) Wind Speed as the absolute change in  $\text{m.s}^{-1}$ ; (B) Solar  
43 radiation as change at the surface of incoming solar insolation in  $\text{Wm}^{-2}$ ; (C) Cloud Cover as the absolute change in  
44 total cloud fraction (i.e. If at the beginning of the period the cloud fraction was 0.6 and 0.5 at the end of the period,  
45 the change would be -0.1) using NCEP re-analyzed data (www.esrl.noaa.gov); and (D) Salinity as the percentage  
46 change from 1960-2010 [Durack and Wijffels, 2010].]  
47  
48

### 49 30.3.1.4. Solar Radiation

50  
51 Global surface solar radiation decreased  $4.3 \text{ W.m}^{-2}\text{decade}^{-1}$  from the 1950s until 1991 after which it increased at  $3.3$   
52  $\text{W.m}^{-2}\text{decade}^{-1}$  until 1999 [Ohmura, 2009; Wild, 2009]. Changes in solar radiation from 1951 to 2010 vary regionally  
53 (Figure 30-5B). The largest increases in solar radiation occurred in the central Pacific and the largest decreases  
54 occurred in the temperate Indian, Pacific and Atlantic Oceans (high confidence). Seen over both land and oceans

1 [Wild, 2009] the change in global surface solar radiation has been attributed to decreases in aerosol optical depth and  
2 cloud cover (Figure 30-5C, (WG1 Ch3). Changes in cloud cover and solar radiation were correlated with broad  
3 changes in surface ocean salinity as a result of associated changes in cloud, rainfall and surface ocean heating.  
4

#### 6 30.3.1.5. Storms

7  
8 Higher sea temperatures and specific humidities potentially contribute to fewer yet more intense and damaging  
9 storms [Bengtsson *et al.*, 2009; Grinsted *et al.*, 2010]. Models project that the number of extra-tropical and tropical  
10 storm events are likely to decrease while average storm intensity is likely to increase [Bengtsson *et al.*, 2006;  
11 Bengtsson *et al.*, 2009; Knutson *et al.*, 2010a; Landsea *et al.*, 2010], especially in the Western Atlantic, north of  
12 20°N [Bender *et al.*, 2010].  
13

#### 15 30.3.1.6. Thermal Stratification

16  
17 Increases in surface water column heat content have resulted in a 4% increase in thermal stratification (0-200 m, 43  
18 year record, WGI CH3). Increasing thermal stratification is reducing ocean ventilation and the depth of mixing  
19 throughout all ocean regions (WGI Ch3 p3-3). This in turn reduces the availability of inorganic nutrients and  
20 consequently limits primary productivity. This is particularly important within areas such as the subtropical gyres  
21 which dominate the three major ocean basins (see section 30.5.5). These trends may not hold some areas such as the  
22 subarctic North Pacific [Whitney, 2011].  
23

### 25 30.3.2. Chemical Changes

#### 27 30.3.2.1. Surface Salinity

28  
29 Sea surface salinity has changed over the past 50 years, with increases and decreases within the range of  $\pm 1.9\%$   
30 (Figure 30-5D). There is robust evidence that surface salinity has increased in the Atlantic Ocean over the past 50  
31 years, with especially rapid increases off west Africa and the eastern Caribbean (Figure 30-5D; high confidence).  
32 The salinity of the subtropical gyres in the Pacific, Atlantic and Indian Oceans has also increased. In contrast, the  
33 East, North and West Pacific Ocean along with parts of the Gulf of Mexico show some of the strongest freshening  
34 trends (high confidence).  
35

#### 37 30.3.2.2. Ocean Acidification

38  
39 Increases in atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> have increased the flux of CO<sub>2</sub> flux into the ocean at sites dependent on a number of  
40 variables including temperature. Overall, however, increased atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> has resulted in a growing inventory  
41 of inorganic carbon within the world's oceans. This effect is notably highest in cooler regions. The major processes  
42 determining the magnitude of CO<sub>2</sub> flux and its distribution in the ocean are atmosphere-ocean heat exchange, the  
43 biological pump, and ocean circulation (WG1, Ch3, Box 3.2). CO<sub>2</sub> flux into the ocean varies geographically, being  
44 greatest at high latitudes, particularly in the North Atlantic. The flux of CO<sub>2</sub> in the ocean has also resulted in  
45 significant changes to the concentration of important ions such as hydrogen, carbonate and bicarbonate ions. Surface  
46 ocean pH has declined as a result of ocean acidification by approximately 0.1 pH units (WG1, Ch3, Box 3.2),  
47 intensifying the already naturally lower pH conditions associated with upwelling regions such as those of the west  
48 coasts of equatorial Africa as well as North and South America (Figure 30-6A). The saturation states of important  
49 forms of calcium carbonate (e.g. calcite and aragonite) are highest at the equator naturally (Figure 30-6B).  
50

51 [INSERT FIGURE 30-6 HERE

52 Figure 30-6: Surface ocean pH and aragonite saturation state at different atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> levels simulated by the  
53 University of Victoria Earth System Model. The fields of pH and aragonite saturation state are calculated from the

1 model output of dissolved inorganic carbon concentration, alkalinity concentration, temperature, and salinity,  
2 together with the chemistry routine from the OCMIP-3 project (<http://www.ipsl.jussieu.fr/OCMIP/phase3>).]

### 5 30.3.2.3. Oxygen Concentration

7 Dissolved oxygen is a major determinant of the distribution and abundance of marine organisms (WGII, CH6).  
8 Oxygen varies across the ocean basins, tending to be lower in concentration in the eastern portion of the Pacific and  
9 Atlantic oceans, and in the northern areas of the Indian Ocean (Figure 30-7). Areas of low O<sub>2</sub> concentrations in deep  
10 water are expanding in many parts of the world (WGI Ch3) with impacts on marine life including mass mortality  
11 and subsequent exclusion of fish and other metazoans from expanding "dead zones" (high confidence [*Diaz and*  
12 *Rosenberg*, 2008](WGII Chp 6). These areas are rapidly expanding due to a number of regional human drivers not  
13 directly related to climate change (i.e. eutrophication of coastal areas) to drivers that are (i.e. increasing sea  
14 temperature, increasing stratification and reduced ventilation). The development of hypoxic conditions over recent  
15 decades has been documented across a wide array of ocean regions including semi-enclosed seas (Black and Baltic  
16 Seas), the Arabian Gulf, and the California, Humboldt and Benguela current systems (Figure 30-7), where eruptions  
17 of hypoxic and sulfide-laden water have occurred [*Weeks et al.*, 2002]. In the Atlantic Ocean, the critical regions are  
18 centered on 10°N and 10°S of the equator. More localized seasonal hypoxic zones have emerged in economically  
19 valuable coastal and enclosed seas, like the Gulf of Mexico [*Rabalais et al.*, 2010; *Turner et al.*, 2008], the Baltic  
20 Sea [*Conley et al.*, 2009] and Black Sea [*Kideys*, 2002; *Ukrainkii and Popov*, 2009], in connection with nutrient  
21 fluxes from land. Over a vast region of the Eastern Pacific stretching from southern Chile to the Aleutian Islands, the  
22 minimum pO<sub>2</sub> threshold (< 2 mg.l<sup>-1</sup>) is found at only 300-m depth and upwelling of increasingly hypoxic waters is  
23 well documented [*Grantham et al.*, 2004]. Hypoxic waters in the northern Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal are  
24 located close to continental shelf depths. Long-term measurements are revealing that oxygen concentrations are  
25 declining in these waters, with strong evidence that economically important mesopelagic fish populations are being  
26 threatened [*Koslow et al.*, 2011]. The Atlantic Ocean differs from the Pacific and Indian Ocean. Hypoxic conditions  
27 are here largely limited to the regions at and adjacent to the two eastern boundary upwelling ecosystems.

28  
29 [INSERT FIGURE 30-7 HERE

30 Figure 30-7: Map of the depth [*Hofmann et al.*, 2011] at which a critical value of partial pressure of O<sub>2</sub> of 60 matm  
31 occurs which is widely accepted as threatening to marine life on continental shelves (200m depth). Conventional  
32 maps of oceanic oxygen values report simple mass properties with no temperature or depth dependence; a better  
33 rendition of the availability of O<sub>2</sub> to marine life is provided by the partial pressure, which includes the temperature  
34 terms. The value of pO<sub>2</sub> equal to 60 matm reasonably follows the widely used limiting concentration value of 61  
35 μmolar, or 2 mg O<sub>2</sub>/l<sup>-1</sup>. Critical regions in the eastern and northern Pacific and in the northern Indian ocean stand  
36 out. In these areas quite modest upward expansion of the depth at which the critical pO<sub>2</sub> level occurs can have  
37 negative effects on major fish populations. Note: not all areas have been included – for example, significant hypoxia  
38 in the Gulf of Mexico has not been shown.]

### 41 30.3.3. Projected Changes

43 Projections of future sea temperature changes were examined using ensemble averages from AOGCM simulations  
44 available in the CMIP5 archive (Table 30-3) for the four representative concentration pathways (RCP2.6, RCP4.5,  
45 RCP6.0, and RCP8.5; [*van Vuuren et al.*, 2011]). Ensemble averages for each RCP are based on simulations from 10  
46 to 16 models (Table 30-3) Model hind-cast changes matched those observed for ocean regions for the period 1980-  
47 2009 (HadSST 1.1, Table 30-2), with the model ensemble slightly overestimating the extent of change across the  
48 different ocean regions (slope of observed/model = 0.81, r<sup>2</sup> = 0.76, p < 0.001). In this way, the absolute amount of  
49 change projected to occur in the ocean regions was calculated for near-term (2010-2039) and long-term (2070-2099)  
50 periods (Table 30-4). In the near term (2010-2039), changes in the temperature projected for the surface layers of the  
51 ocean are largely indistinguishable between the different RCP pathways due to the similarity in forcing until 2035.  
52 By the end of the century, sea surface temperatures were 1-3°C higher under RCP8.5 than RCP2.6 across most  
53 ocean regions (Table 30-4). The implications of these projected changes on the structure and function of open ocean  
54 systems are discussed in later in this chapter.

1  
2 [INSERT TABLE 30-3 HERE

3 Table 30-3: CMIP-5 models used to create the Chapter 30 RCP 2.6, 4.5, 6.0 and 8.5 SST ensembles.]

4  
5 [INSERT TABLE 30-4 HERE

6 Table 30-4: Average absolute change in SST (°C) for each of the four CMIP-5 Representative Concentration  
7 Pathways (RCP). Rates of change were estimated in each 30-year period by fitting a linear regression to each grid  
8 cell within each region (Figure 30-1, Table 30-1) and then averaging the results across all grid cells in the region.  
9 The net change in Sea Surface Temperature (SST) was calculated by multiplying rates of change by 30 years. The  
10 total change from 2010-2099 was calculated by adding the net changes in the three successive 30-year periods up to  
11 2099.]

#### 12 13 14 **30.4. Global Detection and Attribution of Regional Changes in Marine Organisms and Ecosystems to** 15 **Anthropogenic Climate Change**

16  
17 Variability different timescales, from hours to decades, as well as a multitude of non-climate related influences,  
18 confound detection and attribution of observed changes within the world's oceans to climate change [Hegerl *et al.*,  
19 2010]. This is compounded by the relative paucity of climate change studies on marine ecosystems compared to  
20 those done on land [Richardson and Poloczanska, 2008]. The recent rapid increase in the number of studies focused  
21 on the impacts of climate change on the ocean since 2006 (AR4; [Hoegh-Guldberg and Bruno, 2010; Poloczanska *et*  
22 *al.*, 2012] presents an opportunity to examine and potentially attribute observed changes in ocean systems to climate  
23 change.

24  
25 A global database of 1701 long-term observations of biological responses from the oceans was established that  
26 spans ecosystems (coastal to open ocean), latitude (Antarctic to Arctic) and trophic level (phytoplankton to top  
27 predators) (Figure 30-8; [Poloczanska *et al.*, 2012]. Studies from the peer-reviewed literature were selected using  
28 three criteria: (1) authors inferred or directly tested for trends in biological and climate variables, (2) observations  
29 spanned at least 19 years, and (3) studies included data after 1990. Observations were defined as those where the  
30 authors of a particular paper assessed the consistency of change in a biological parameter (namely distribution,  
31 phenology, abundance, calcification, demography or community composition) with climate change. Each  
32 observation was classified as 'consistent', 'inconsistent' or 'no change' with consistency based on the original  
33 authors' interpretation of the biological response to climate change. The database therefore accurately captured  
34 consistency for studies that appeared contrary to general expectations with climate change, such as shifts to lower  
35 latitudes that were actually consistent with climate change when localised climate were taken into account. For  
36 example, the southward expansion of sole *Solea solea* into the southern North Sea [Engelhard *et al.*, 2011] and  
37 eastwards expansion of intertidal species along the English Channel [Mieszkowska *et al.*, 2006] reflect winter  
38 warming of cold, shallow waters.

39  
40 [INSERT FIGURE 30-8 HERE

41 Figure 30-8: (A) Consistency of observed responses to climate change from 1701 single- and multi-species studies  
42 showing responses that are consistent with climate change (blue), opposite to expected (red) and are equivocal  
43 (yellow). Each circle represents the center of a study area. Where points fall on land, it is because they are centroids  
44 of distribution that surround an island or peninsula. (B) Frequency of observations by latitude. (C) Observations  
45 from the California Current (D) Observations from the northeast Atlantic (from Poloczanska *et al.* 2012).]

46  
47 The results of the meta-analysis (Figure 30-9) suggest that climate change is having an impact on species in many  
48 different ways across a broad range of taxonomic groups (plankton to top predators). Of the observations that  
49 showed a response in either direction, 84% were in a direction that was consistent with climate change (Figure 30-  
50 9). Consistency was variable according to taxonomic group (Figure 30-9A), latitudinal band (Figure 30-9B) and  
51 biological response parameter (Figure 30-9C). Despite remaining knowledge gaps, especially in equatorial regions  
52 and the Southern Hemisphere, it is clear that recent climate change has already had widespread impacts on the  
53 organisms and ecosystems in the world's oceans.

1 [INSERT FIGURE 30-9 HERE

2 Figure 30-9: Percent of observations consistent with climate change predictions. Mean and standard error of  
3 responses by (A) taxa, (B) latitudinal region and (C) response measure show significantly higher consistency than  
4 expected from random (dashed line at 50% consistency). Solid line is the mean across all observations. Significance  
5 of results is listed next to labels (\*\*\*:  $p < 0.001$ ; \*\*:  $p < 0.01$ ; \*:  $p < 0.05$ ). Sample sizes are listed to the right of  
6 each row.]

7  
8 The overall mean ( $\pm$  SE) rate of re-distribution for marine biota was  $93.7 \pm 3.88$  km decade<sup>-1</sup> measured at leading  
9 range edges and  $15.8 \pm 3.88$  km decade<sup>-1</sup> at trailing edges (Figure 30-10A). A previous analysis of species range  
10 shifts in the ocean described rates of 190 km.decade<sup>-1</sup> but in 30% of cases climate change was not the primary cause  
11 [Sorte *et al.*, 2010]. Changes in marine distributions in response to climate change in the ocean were much greater  
12 than those for terrestrial species. The average rate of change on land was 6.1 km dec<sup>-1</sup> when calculated across taxa  
13 [Parmesan and Yohe, 2003] or 16.9 km dec<sup>-1</sup> calculated across regional taxonomic groupings [Chen *et al.*, 2011].  
14 Similarly, the average advance in spring timing showed advances of 4.3 day.decade<sup>-1</sup> in the oceans (Figure 30-10B  
15 [Poloczanska *et al.*, 2012]), contrasting with 2.8 day.decade<sup>-1</sup> for predominantly terrestrial species (Parmesan 2007).  
16

17 [INSERT FIGURE 30-10 HERE

18 Figure 30-10: Rates of change in (A) phenology (days/decade<sup>-1</sup>) measured during spring/summer (red) and  
19 autumn/winter (yellow); and (B) distribution (km/decade<sup>-1</sup>) for marine taxonomic groups, measured at the leading  
20 edges (red), centers of distribution (black) and trailing edges (yellow). Distribution rates have been square-root  
21 transformed; standard errors may be asymmetric as a result. Positive distribution changes are consistent with  
22 warming (into previously cooler waters, generally poleward) and negative phenological changes are consistent with  
23 warming (generally earlier). Means  $\pm$  standard error are shown, with number of observations and significance  
24 (\* $p < 0.1$ , \*\* $p < 0.05$ , \*\*\* $p < 0.01$ ). From Poloczanska *et al.* (2012).]  
25

26 Rates of climate change can help to explain both present-day distribution patterns and shifts in biodiversity [Sandel  
27 *et al.*, 2011]. Change has been expressed as the speed and direction at which isotherms propagate across the Earth's  
28 surface [Loarie *et al.*, 2009] and as the shift in timing of seasonal temperatures [Burrows *et al.*, 2011]. Analyses of  
29 global temperature showed similar rates of isotherm migration over land and ocean during the past 50 years, but  
30 faster phenological shifts over the ocean (Figure 30-3B [Burrows *et al.*, 2011]). The speed and direction of isotherm  
31 migration in the ocean since 1960 [Burrows *et al.*, 2011] varies considerably, with locally fast and slow regions and  
32 directions that are often not poleward. Rapid velocities ( $>50$ km.decade<sup>-1</sup>) suggest correspondingly large ecological  
33 responses, in the North Sea, the sub-Arctic Pacific and Atlantic, and within 15° of the equator.  
34

35 [Poloczanska *et al.*, 2012] apply global meta-analysis of the consistency of observed biological change with  
36 responses expected due to climate change (Figure 30-9) as an approach to attribution. The results of this meta-  
37 analysis are unambiguous and reveal that climate change is causing changes to organisms and ecosystems within the  
38 world's oceans (high confidence). Further support for attribution was gained, using subsets of the database, to  
39 provide additional evidence of "sign-switching" within studies [Parmesan and Yohe, 2003] and also by assessing  
40 level of process-based understanding. Coupled sign-switching in biological and climate time series of appropriate  
41 temporal and spatial scale provides a diagnostic fingerprint of climate change [Parmesan and Yohe, 2003]. These  
42 increase the likelihood that climate is the main driver of the response. Numerous examples of sign-switching are  
43 contained in the database [Poloczanska *et al.*, 2012]. For example, increasing abundances of tropical and subtropical  
44 forams and concurrent declines in temperate and sub-polar species over the 20<sup>th</sup> century [Field *et al.*, 2006] and  
45 opposing growth rate responses in fish populations at the centre and edge of their distribution [Neuheimer *et al.*,  
46 2011]. These matches between temporal and spatial climate trends and biological trends provide strong evidence  
47 that environmental variability, and temperature in particular, is the primary driver of observed changes for these  
48 biological systems and some of the variability in the environment is due to climate change.  
49

50 Consideration of the strength of underlying mechanistic understanding also provides support for attribution.  
51 Confidence in detection and attribution to climate change was evaluated for each observation within the database  
52 [Poloczanska *et al.*, 2012] based on temporal resolution, statistical confidence, and understanding of the processes  
53 ([Poloczanska *et al.*, 2012] WGII Chp 18). In general, the capability to detect trends is greater than understanding of  
54 pathways by which anthropogenic climate change drives changes by region and by taxa (Figure 30-10). However,

1 23% of studies do provide some level of mechanistic, process-based understanding of how climate affects a given  
2 species or systems, providing a stronger, traceable pathway from climate change to impact on species [Poloczanska  
3 *et al.*, 2012].  
4

5 Consideration of the strength of underlying mechanistic understanding also provides support for attribution.  
6 Confidence in detection and attribution to climate change was quantified for each observation within the database  
7 [Poloczanska *et al.*, 2012] based on temporal resolution, statistical confidence, and understanding of the processes  
8 ([Poloczanska *et al.*, 2012] WGII Chp 18). Confidence in detection increased with time series length, greater data  
9 precision and quality, and statistical significance of trends in the biological time series and in local climate time  
10 series. Confidence in attribution was high where the robustness between the biological response and change in  
11 climate change was statistically shown, where mechanistic understanding is presented and where alternate drivers  
12 e.g., exploitation, are taken into consideration. The average scores across taxa, biomes and biological response  
13 parameters show, in general, the capability to detect trends is greater than understanding of pathways by which  
14 anthropogenic climate change drives changes (Figure 30-11A-C). However, 23% of studies do provide some level of  
15 mechanistic, process-based understanding of how climate affects a given species or systems, providing a stronger,  
16 traceable pathway from climate change to impact on species [Poloczanska *et al.*, 2012]. On a regional scale, the  
17 scientific evidence presented in this Chapter, therefore a larger body of evidence than presented by Poloczanska *et al.*  
18 (2012), was evaluated for capability to detect trends and provide traceable pathways to climate change (Figure 30-  
19 11D) WGII Chp 18).  
20

21 [INSERT FIGURE 30-11 HERE

22 Figure 30-11: Quantitative evaluation of degree of confidence in the detection of change and attribution of observed  
23 change to climate change of 1701 of 838 species (Poloczanska *et al.* 2012) across A. Taxonomic groups, B. Biomes  
24 and C. Biological response (modified from O'Connor *et al.* in prep). D. Expert assessment of degree of confidence in  
25 detection and attribution across regions and processes (based on evidence explored throughout Chapter 30).]  
26  
27

### 28 **30.5. Regional Impacts, Risks, and Vulnerabilities: Present and Future**

29  
30 This section explores the impacts, risks and vulnerabilities of climate change in the seven ocean regions defined for  
31 this chapter. There is considerable variability from region to region, especially in the extent and interaction of  
32 climate change and non-climate change stressors. While the latter may complicate attribution attempts in many  
33 regions, interactions between the two types of stresses may also represent opportunities to lessen the overall impact  
34 of environmental change on ocean organisms and processes.  
35  
36

#### 37 **30.5.1. High-Latitude Spring-Bloom Systems**

38  
39 High-latitude, spring-bloom systems polewards of 35° N and S, extend to the edge of the winter ice and provide 36%  
40 of world's fishery catch (Table 30-1). Strong seasonal cycles of primary productivity are pronounced at high  
41 latitudes and follow the latitudinal gradient in light intensity [Racault *et al.*, 2012]. Efficient transfer of marine  
42 primary and secondary production to higher trophic levels, including commercial fish species, is influenced by the  
43 magnitude and spatial and temporal synchrony between successive trophic production peaks [Beaugrand and Reid,  
44 2003; Beaugrand *et al.*, 2003; Cushing, 1990; Hjort, 1914 ].  
45  
46

##### 47 *30.5.1.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts*

###### 48 *30.5.1.1.1. North Atlantic*

49  
50  
51 The North Atlantic spring bloom system has mostly warmed over the past 50 years, although some areas have  
52 cooled (Figure 30-3). Many species in this region are responding to climate change (high confidence). In the North-  
53 east Atlantic, 75% of 288 cases of climate-driven change in zooplankton (83 cases), benthos (85 cases), fish (100  
54 cases) and seabirds (20 cases) over the past century are consistent with expectations from enhanced greenhouse

1 warming [Tasker, 2008]. Observations encompass both bottom-dwelling and pelagic species, and both exploited and  
2 unexploited species [Tasker, 2008].  
3

4 The North Atlantic is one of the most intensively sampled and fished ocean regions globally. Most of the longest  
5 and most comprehensive time series used to investigate the ecological consequences of climate fluctuations and  
6 fishing are from this region [Edwards et al., 2010; Poloczanska et al., 2012; Southward et al., 2005; Sundby and  
7 Nakken, 2008; Toresen and Østvedt, 2000]. Impacts of strong multi-decadal variability superimposed over long-term  
8 climate-driven trends are well observed in the North Atlantic. For example, distinct changes in fauna were  
9 associated with a pronounced warming period of 1920-1940 [Wood and Overland, 2010] when fish and other fauna  
10 moved northward [Drinkwater, 2006; Hátún et al., 2009; Iversen, 1934; Southward et al., 1995].  
11

12 A general warming trend, of  $0.031 \pm 0.006^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$  since the 1920s is evident in the upper 2,000 m of the North  
13 Atlantic Ocean. This is linked to long-term climate change (both anthropogenic and natural), with multi-decadal  
14 variability amplifying short-term trends [Polyakov et al., 2010]. Since the 1970s, the Atlantic Ocean has warmed  
15 more than any other ocean basin with greatest warming over shallow continental shelf areas such as the southern  
16 North Sea and Irish Sea [Lee et al., 2011; Levitus et al., 2009; MacKenzie and Schiedek, 2007a; b]. By contrast,  
17 areas of the North Atlantic ( $>50^{\circ}\text{N}$ ) have cooled over recent decades, although this has been masked at some scales  
18 by a strong warming phase of multi-decadal variability (WG1 [Polyakov et al., 2010]). Nearly half of the basin-wide  
19 warming in the North Atlantic since the mid-1990s has been driven by global warming, with an equal contribution  
20 from the Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation [Wang and Dong, 2010].  
21

22 Substantial biological impacts have been associated with warming over recent decades, including large-scale  
23 modification of the phenology, abundance and distribution of plankton assemblages and reorganization of fish  
24 assemblages [Beaugrand et al., 2002; Edwards, 2004; Nye et al., 2009; Richardson and Schoeman, 2004; Simpson  
25 et al., 2011; Tasker, 2008]. Differential responses in the timing of peak abundances of plankton functional groups  
26 suggest temporal mismatches between trophic levels and reorganization of marine communities [Edwards, 2004].  
27 We have high confidence that observed changes in the phenology of plankton groups in the North Sea are in  
28 response to regional warming [Edwards and Richardson, 2004; Lindley and Kirby, 2010; Lindley et al., 2010;  
29 Schluter et al., 2010; Wiltshire and Manly, 2004; Wiltshire et al., 2008]. From 1958 and 2002, seasonal peak  
30 abundances of plankton functional groups advanced by 27 days for meroplankton (temporary members of the  
31 zooplankton such as larval fishes and echinoderms), 23 days for dinoflagellates, 22 days for diatoms and 10 days for  
32 copepods and other permanent members of the zooplankton [Edwards and Richardson, 2004]. By contrast, the  
33 overall timing of peak abundances of diatoms in spring and autumn remained relatively static [Edwards and  
34 Richardson, 2004]. Phenological responses of zooplankton were species-specific with substantial variation within  
35 functional groups. For example, the peak maximum abundance of the copepod *Calanus finmarchicus* advanced by  
36 10 days from the 1960s to the 2000s, but its warm-water con-specific *Calanus helgolandicus* did not advance  
37 [Bonnet et al., 2005]. The appearance of larvae of benthic fauna in the meroplankton corresponds to the timing of  
38 adult reproductive cycles, so shifts in adult phenology [Beukema and Dekker, 2005; Philippart et al., 2003] have  
39 implications for biological linkages between benthic and pelagic ecosystems [Kirby et al., 2007; Lindley et al.,  
40 2010].  
41

42 Since 1958, the ranges of some cold-water zooplankton assemblages in the North-east Atlantic have contracted  
43 towards the Arctic, and many warm-water zooplankton assemblages (specifically copepods) have replaced them  
44 (high confidence), moving up to 1000 km northward [Beaugrand, 2009; Beaugrand et al., 2002]. Range expansions  
45 and contractions linked to changing climate have also been found in benthic crustaceans, bivalves, gastropods, and  
46 polychaetes [Berke et al., 2010; Beukema et al., 2009; Mieszkowska et al., 2007; Weinberg, 2005]. For example, the  
47 southern range of the common intertidal barnacle *Semibalanus balanoides* in the North-east Atlantic has been  
48 moving poleward at a rate of 15-50 km decade<sup>-1</sup> since 1872, and the change is attributed to reproductive failure as  
49 winter temperatures warm [Southward et al., 2005; Wethey and Woodin, 2008]. Its warm-water con-specific  
50 *Chthamalus montagui* is increasing in abundance to replace the niche vacated by *S. balanoides* [Poloczanska et al.,  
51 2008; Southward et al., 1995].  
52

53 Studies of fish communities from both the North-west and North-east Atlantic show distributional shifts (high  
54 confidence), with direction varying among species, as well as shifts to greater depth with warming [Dulvy et al.,

1 2008; Nye *et al.*, 2009; Perry *et al.*, 2005; Tasker, 2008]. In the North Sea, winter bottom temperature has warmed  
2 by 1.6°C (1980-2004, [Dulvy *et al.*, 2008]). The whole demersal fish community shifted deeper by 3.6 m decade<sup>-1</sup>  
3 over the period 1980-2004, although mean latitude of the whole community did not show net displacement [Dulvy *et al.*, 2008]. Within the community, cool-water specialists generally shifted northwards while abundant warm-water  
4 species shifted southwards reflecting winter warming of the shallow southern North Sea. Trawl survey data from the  
5 rapidly-warming southern North Sea suggests waves of immigration by southern species, such as red mullet (*Mullus*  
6 *surmuletus*), anchovy (*Engraulis encrasicolus*) and sardines (*Sardina pilchardus*), linked to increasing population  
7 sizes and warming temperatures [Beare *et al.*, 2005; Beare *et al.*, 2004a; Beare *et al.*, 2004b].  
8  
9

10 Phenological changes have also been found in higher trophic levels. Egg-laying dates of 10 species of seabird in the  
11 western North Sea vary from year to year but some exhibited trends from 1971-2006, with some species laying  
12 earlier, some later, and some with no trend [Wanless *et al.*, 2009]. For seabirds, phenology is related to food  
13 acquisition. Arrival at nesting colonies and egg-laying are delayed where warming has led to decreases in local prey  
14 availability. Large pelagic fishes such as juvenile Bluefin Tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*) and Albacore Tuna (*Thunnus*  
15 *alalunga*) take summer feeding migrations to the highly productive North-east Atlantic. Their arrival in the Bay of  
16 Biscay from 1967-2005 is earlier as a response to warming and subsequent shifts in prey assemblages [Dufour *et al.*,  
17 2010]. The timing of the salmon (*Salmo salar*) spawning migration is later at the southern edge of its distribution in  
18 Europe, and is associated with regional warming [Valiente *et al.*, 2011], [Valiente *et al.*, 2011]. Conversely, the  
19 migration of salmon is earlier in populations that return to the northeastern North America, where dramatic declines  
20 in stocks have occurred [Friedland, 1998; Friedland *et al.*, 2003; Juanes *et al.*, 2004].  
21

22 Reorganization of marine communities in the high-latitude North Atlantic is reflected in increased diversity of  
23 zooplankton and fish, as more diverse warm-water assemblages extend northward in response to changing  
24 environmental conditions [Beaugrand, 2009; Hiddink and ter Hofstede, 2008; Kane, 2007; Mountain and Kane,  
25 2010; ter Hofstede *et al.*, 2010]. Southern (warm-water) species of fish have increased in abundance on both sides of  
26 the North Atlantic (medium confidence) [Beare *et al.*, 2005; Collie *et al.*, 2008; Hermant *et al.*, 2010; Lucey and  
27 Nye, 2010; Simpson *et al.*, 2011]. Fishing and climate change can both exert strong influence on marine ecosystems,  
28 and dramatically alter the composition of fish communities [Benoit *et al.*, 2008; Dulvy *et al.*, 2008; Link *et al.*, 2010;  
29 Lucey and Nye, 2010; Perry *et al.*, 2005]. For example, investigations from the 20th century reflect periods of both  
30 high and low fishing pressure, revealing the combined role of changing climate and fishing pressure in driving shifts  
31 in species richness of demersal fish assemblages in the southern North Sea and English Channel [Genner *et al.*,  
32 2010; ter Hofstede and Rijnsdorp, 2011]. Responses to both of these pressures are species-specific, however. The  
33 role of climate change as a driver of distributional change can be both variable and non-linear. For example, the  
34 northward distribution shift in plaice (*Pleuronectes platessa*) in the North Sea between 1913 and 2007 is  
35 predominantly driven by warming temperatures while both climate change and fishing play a role in the expansion  
36 of sole *Solea solea* into the cool southern North Sea [Engelhard *et al.*, 2011].  
37  
38

#### 39 30.5.1.1.2. North Pacific

40

41 The dominant source of variability in North Pacific climate is caused by the annual solar cycle. At longer periods,  
42 sub-decadal variability is dominated by ENSO [Trenberth, 1990]. Decadal and longer periods of variability are  
43 reflected in two principal modes; the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) with periodicities at both 15-25 y and 50-70  
44 y in sea surface temperature [Mantua and Hare, 2002] and the Victoria Pattern [Bond *et al.* 2003][Bond *et al.*, 2003]  
45 the second mode of SST, or its SSH equivalent, the North Pacific Gyre Oscillation (NPGO). The PDO has been  
46 reported to have an anthropogenic component thus confounding statistical approaches aimed at removing natural  
47 variability from ecological time-series [Bonfils and Santer, 2011]. The interplay of the phases of these modes of  
48 variability has strong influence on high-latitude Pacific ecosystems. In the space of three years, the eastern North  
49 Pacific fluctuated from one of the warmest years in the past century (2005) to one of the coldest (2008) [McKinnell  
50 and Dagg, 2010; McKinnell *et al.*, 2010]. This rapid swing was accompanied by large changes in primary  
51 productivity, zooplankton communities and fish and seabirds [Batten and Walne, 2011; Bi *et al.*, 2011; Keister *et al.*,  
52 2011; McKinnell and Dagg, 2010; McKinnell *et al.*, 2010].  
53



1 Periods of broad-scale environmental regime shifts are observed across high-latitude ecosystems in the North Pacific  
2 (eastern Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska) and North Atlantic (Barents Sea and Gulf of Maine): 1976-78, 1987-89 and  
3 1998-99, followed by regime shifts in forage fish: 1979-82, 1988-92 and 1998-2001 indicating of how basin-scale  
4 variability such as Pacific Decadal Oscillation and North Atlantic Oscillation can manifest across distinct  
5 ecosystems [Link *et al.*, 2009a; Link *et al.*, 2009b; Overland *et al.*, 2008]. Regime shifts in the mid-1970s and late-  
6 1980s were also reported in the Kuroshio-Oyashio Extension (KOE) in the north-west Pacific with dramatic changes  
7 in pelagic ecosystems and rapid sardine and anchovy stocks [Chiba *et al.*, 2008; Yatsu *et al.*, 2008]. Climate regime  
8 shifts are characterized by abrupt reorganization of the ecosystems as dynamic trophic relationships among species  
9 alter [Alheit, 2009; Hunt *et al.*, 2002; Litzow and Ciannelli, 2007; Litzow *et al.*, 2008]. Phenological shifts are  
10 observed in the zooplankton communities of the North Pacific in response to decadal climate cycles with distinct  
11 changes noted after the climate regime shifts of the 1970s and 1990s [Chiba *et al.*, 2006; Mackas *et al.*, 1998]. In the  
12 North-west Pacific, springtime copepod abundance also increased linearly over the period 1960-2002 [Chiba *et al.*,  
13 2006].

14  
15 Commercial catches of salmon species in the North Pacific follow decadal climate changes [Hare and Mantua,  
16 2000; Mantua and Hare, 2002]. Catches peaked in the warm periods of the 1930s-1940s and 1990-2000s with 2009  
17 yielding the highest to date, and warming trends may have contributed to recent peak in some regions [Fukuwaka *et al.*  
18 *et al.*, 2011; Irvine and Fukuwaka, 2011; Morita *et al.*, 2006]. Anticipating ecological responses to future  
19 anthropogenic climate change also requires evaluation of the role changes to climate beyond warming *per se*. For  
20 example, declining sea level pressure (SLP) in the North Pacific is anthropogenically forced [Gillett *et al.*, 2003],  
21 and SLP in turn is related to atmospheric climate parameters (e.g., wind mixing) that regulate commercially  
22 important fish populations [Wilderbuer *et al.*, 2002].

23  
24 The Bering Sea region is among the most productive of marine regions, and includes the world's largest single-  
25 species fishery for walleye Pollock *Theragra chalcogramma* [Hunt *et al.*, 2010]. This region has undergone major  
26 changes in recent decades as a result of climate variability, climate change and fishing impacts [Hunt *et al.*, 2010;  
27 Jin *et al.*, 2009; Litzow *et al.*, 2008; Mueter and Litzow, 2008]. Sea surface temperatures have increased at a rate of  
28  $0.23^{\circ}\text{C}\cdot\text{decade}^{-1}$  over 1982-2006 [Mueter and Litzow, 2008] but since 2006 it has been colder than the long-term  
29 average [Coyle *et al.*, 2011]. A study of over 100 years of climate history from analysis of coralline algae from the  
30 western Bering Sea region, shows significant warming since the 1950s and more recent freshening related to  
31 increasing glacial melt and precipitation on mainland Alaska (high confidence) [Chan *et al.*, 2011; Halfar *et al.*,  
32 2007]. Seasonal sea ice cover strongly influences the Bering Sea ecosystem through regulating the spring bloom and  
33 extent of the "cold pool" ; an area of cold water  $<2^{\circ}\text{C}$  on the northern Bering Sea shelf that is formed as a  
34 consequence of sea ice and is maintained over summer [Hunt *et al.*, 2010]. Seasonal sea ice has declined since the  
35 1990s (to 2006), although there is no linear trend 1953-2006, and the initiation of spring ice retreat over the south-  
36 eastern Bering Sea shelf occurred earlier [Wang *et al.*, 2007a; Wang *et al.*, 2007b]. Concurrent with a retreat of the  
37 cold pool, bottom trawl surveys of fish and invertebrates show a significant community-wide northward distribution  
38 shift and a colonization of the former cold pool areas by subarctic fauna [Mueter and Litzow, 2008; Wang *et al.*,  
39 2006a]. Total biomass (mean catch per unit effort) increased dramatically in the northern survey area, including the  
40 area around the Pribilof Islands [Mueter and Litzow, 2008].

41  
42 Oceanic waters that are low in oxygen are pervasive at relatively shallow waters of the eastern Pacific Ocean (Figure  
43 30-7). Coastal upwelling along the continental shelf can cause mortality of coastal fishes and invertebrates  
44 [Grantham *et al.*, 2004], whereas declines of oxygen concentration at depth in the subtropics are explained by  
45 changes in the gyre circulation in response to 20th century climate change. The role of climate change in decreasing  
46 the oxygen concentration at higher latitudes remains unclear although changes in ocean mixing and ventilation are  
47 likely to be contributing factors [Deutsch, 2005].

#### 50 30.5.1.1.3. Southern Hemisphere

51  
52 The seasonal peaks in phytoplankton productivity in the southern hemisphere are much less pronounced and of  
53 smaller magnitude as those in northern hemisphere high-latitudes [Yoder *et al.*, 1993]. The southern hemisphere  
54 high-latitude spring-bloom ecosystem is broadly bounded by the sub-tropical front (STF) and sub-Antarctic front.

1 Associated with the STF is intense biological activity by bloom-forming coccolithophores (phytoplankton) [Brown  
2 and Yoder, 1994]. Coccolithophore blooms also occur in the sub-polar North Atlantic and Barents Sea [Balch et al.,  
3 2007; Balch et al., 1992; Holligan et al., 1993; Signorini and McClain, 2009]. The south-western Atlantic region is  
4 influenced by the cold Malvinas Current and warm-water Brazil current [Matano et al., 2010], and supports valuable  
5 squid and finfish fisheries over the highly-productive Patagonian shelf region [Garcia et al., 2008; Romero et al.,  
6 2006]. The calcifying plankton assemblages play a key role in carbon cycles in the region and the transport of  
7 carbon to deep ocean sediments. The coccolithophore *Emiliania huxleyi* has extended its range south of 60° in the  
8 south-west Pacific (141-145°E) over the two decades since 1983 [Cubillos et al., 2007]. Although the drivers for this  
9 range extension are not clear, it is proposed the extension is facilitated by surface warming or changes in the  
10 abundance of grazing zooplankton.

11  
12 This region is far less studied in relation to climate change impacts, compared to the spring-bloom ecosystems of  
13 high latitudes in the northern hemisphere, with the exception of the Tasman Sea (SW Pacific). However,  
14 observations from seabird breeding colonies in South Africa and Australia show widespread changes that indicate a  
15 role of climate change [Chambers et al., 2011; Crawford et al., 2008] while at-sea observations show shifts in the  
16 summer distributions of 12 species of albatrosses and petrels in the southern Indian Ocean, suggesting climate  
17 change response [Peron et al., 2010]. Poleward shifts in the extent of foraging ranges of wandering albatross  
18 *Diomedea exulans* and improved breeding success, over the past 30 years, are consistent with observed changes in  
19 the polar westerly wind field [Weimerskirch et al., 2012]

20  
21 There is high confidence that the western Tasman Sea has shown enhanced warming since 1900, compared to global  
22 temperature trends, driven by changes in large-scale wind-forcing leading to a southward expansion of the South  
23 Pacific subtropical gyre and intensifying the southward-flowing East Australian Current (EAC) [Cai, 2006; Hill et  
24 al., 2008; Wu et al., 2012]. Simulations with IPCC AR4 models suggest both stratospheric ozone depletion and  
25 greenhouse forcing contribute equally to the observed trend in wind stress [Cai and Cowan, 2007]. Coincident with  
26 this warming and intensified EAC, a number of benthic invertebrates, fish and zooplankton are now found further  
27 south compared to mid-20<sup>th</sup> century [Last et al., 2011; Ling, 2008; Ling et al., 2008; Pitt et al., 2010]. We have very  
28 high confidence that warming has facilitated the establishment of the grazing urchin *Centrostephanus rodgersii* in  
29 eastern Tasmania during the late 1970s, with deleterious effects on macroalgal beds [Banks et al., 2010; Ling, 2008;  
30 Ling et al., 2008; Ling et al., 2009].

### 31 32 33 30.5.1.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities

34  
35 Risks to High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems include changing basin- and regional-scale ocean circulation  
36 affecting the transport of organisms and water masses, primary production with implications for food webs and  
37 carbon cycling, changes in distribution, phenology and productivity of species leading to reorganization of  
38 ecosystems, ocean acidification and, in sub-polar regions, a loss of seasonal sea-ice.

39  
40 Primary productivity and timing of the spring bloom in this region are very sensitive to environmental change. The  
41 magnitude of planktonic production is important for higher trophic level production. Climate induced changes in  
42 stratification strength and mixed layer depth can lead to decreased or increased phytoplankton production  
43 [Behrenfeld et al., 2006]. The onset of spring warming within high latitude regions is advancing by 2-2.5  
44 days.decade<sup>-1</sup> [Burrows et al., 2011]. Alteration of the structure and composition of plankton communities will  
45 propagate through food webs because of tight trophic linkages, [Beaugrand and Kirby, 2010; Beaugrand et al.,  
46 2010; Edwards and Richardson, 2004]. Mechanisms are complex and tend to be non-linear but have impacts on  
47 ecosystems, fisheries and biogeochemical cycles. Climate shifts can also result in abrupt changes or rapid regime  
48 shifts in ecosystems [Alheit, 2009]. Climate change in the Gulf of Alaska associated with the 1976/77 PDO regime  
49 shift produced a very rapid shift in target species for commercial fisheries [Litzow et al., 2008]. A sudden  
50 reorganization of commercial fisheries, with attendant social and economic disruption, is a key risk and vulnerability  
51 of ongoing climate change in the region.

52  
53 Shifts in the distributions of many species in high-latitude spring bloom ecosystems are observed in response warm  
54 and cool periods [Batten and Walne, 2011; Drinkwater, 2009; Genner et al., 2010; Mueter et al., 2009; Overland et

1 *al.*, 2010]. In the sub-Arctic, the velocity of isotherm migration (1960-2009) was 2-7 times faster in the ocean than  
2 over land, [Burrows *et al.*, 2011]. Strong relationships between plankton abundances and fish recruitment, and fish  
3 productivity and thermal regimes, give some indication of how exploited populations may change. Climate change  
4 model simulations show global warming could alter the dynamics of the Kuroshio Current and the Kuroshio  
5 Extension dynamics over the coming century [Sakamoto *et al.*, 2005] that will alter timing, magnitude and structure  
6 of spring-blooms in the western Pacific with implications for pelagic fish production and biogeochemical cycles  
7 [Hashioka *et al.*, 2009]. Several studies have applied different approaches to project climate change impacts on  
8 fisheries. Generalizing findings across these approaches suggest that catch potential but will increase in the NW  
9 Pacific and NW Atlantic and decrease in the NE Pacific and NE Atlantic [Biswas *et al.*, 2009; Cheung *et al.*, 2009;  
10 Cheung *et al.*, 2010].  
11

12 Alteration of thermal regimes and declining seasonal sea ice could produce changes in high latitude ecosystems that  
13 exceed those observed during 21st century climate oscillations. Decreases in seasonal sea-ice in sub-polar regions  
14 are likely to lead to increases in regional primary productivity and modification of ecosystem structure [Arrigo *et al.*,  
15 2008]. The decline in Arctic sea ice will open dispersal pathways between the North Atlantic and the North Pacific;  
16 large numbers of the Pacific diatom *Neodenticula seminae* were found in the North Atlantic in 1999 [Reid *et al.*,  
17 2007]. High latitude regions are also vulnerable to rapid changes in ocean chemistry. Calcifying organisms are  
18 expected to show impacts of ocean acidification in this century and the impacts on higher trophic levels are also  
19 likely to be substantial although have only been described to a small extent so far.  
20  
21

### 22 **30.5.2. Eastern Boundary Currents**

23  
24 The Eastern Boundary Currents (EBC) include the California, Peru/Humboldt, Canary, and Benguela. They are  
25 highly productive regions of the world's oceans, where primary production may exceed  $1,000 \text{ g C m}^{-2} \text{ y}^{-1}$ . This level  
26 of productivity is a result of large-scale atmospheric pressure gradients and wind systems which advect surface  
27 waters offshore (see Section 30.8.1), to be replaced by cold, nutrient-rich waters upwelled from depth into coastal  
28 euphotic zones [Chavez, 2011; Chavez and Messie, 2009; Chavez *et al.*, 2011]. Nutrient input stimulates primary  
29 production from phytoplankton blooms that are transferred to mid and upper trophic levels, resulting in substantial  
30 fish, seabird and marine mammal populations. As a result, EBCs are considered "hotspots" of biodiversity [Block *et al.*,  
31 2011]. Moreover, although these provinces comprise <2% of the world ocean area, they contribute nearly 7% of  
32 marine primary production (Table 30-1) and more than 20% of the world's capture fisheries [Pauly and Christensen,  
33 1995], which in EBCs are dominated by catches of planktivorous sardine, anchovy, and horse/jack mackerel, and  
34 piscivorous ground-fish such as hake.  
35  
36

#### 37 **30.5.2.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts**

38  
39 The historical importance of EBC fisheries has driven extensive studies of their coupled climate-ecosystem  
40 dynamics. Observational time series, however, are generally too short to attribute impacts to climate change in many  
41 cases. Like other ocean regions, ECBs are projected to warm under climate change, with subsequent density  
42 stratification of the water column [Levitus *et al.*, 2009], and to experience altered wind fields as westerly winds shift  
43 polewards. However, cooling is also predicted for EBCs, resulting from wind-driven intensification of upwelling.  
44 Observations are equivocal, with considerable variability in warming and cooling both within and among systems  
45 [Burrows *et al.*, 2011; Demarcq, 2009], see 30.3.1.1 Table 30-2). The California and Canary Currents have warmed  
46 by 0.65 and 0.56°C respectively while there has been no significant change in the temperature of the Benguela and  
47 Humboldt Currents since 1950 (Table 30-2). These differences may relate differences in the response of coastal  
48 wind systems (Figure 30-5A). How climate change is likely to influence ocean upwelling is central to ecosystems  
49 and fisheries in the EBC. There is considerable debate, however, as to whether or not climate change will drive an  
50 intensification of upwelling (e.g. [Bakun *et al.*, 2010; Narayan *et al.*, 2010]). Discussion of the various hypotheses  
51 for how climate change is likely to affect coastal up-welling is presented in Section 30.8.1.  
52  
53  
54

1 30.5.2.1.1. *Canary Current*

2  
3 Part of the North Atlantic Subtropical Gyre, the Canary Current extends from northern Morocco southwestward to  
4 the North Atlantic Equatorial Current. It is linked with the Portugal Current (which is sometimes considered part of  
5 the Canary Current) upstream and extends downstream to the Atlantic Equatorial Current. The coastal upwelling  
6 system, however, is limited to a narrow belt along the Saharan west coast to the coast of Guinea, with the most  
7 intense upwelling centrally, along the coast of Mauretania (15-20 °N) and Morocco (21-26°N). Total fish catches,  
8 comprising mainly coastal pelagic sardines, sardinellas, anchovies and mackerel, have fluctuated around 2 million  
9 tons.yr<sup>-1</sup> since the 1970s (<http://www.seaaroundus.org/lme/27.aspx>). Contrasting with the other EBCs, fishing  
10 productivity is modest, probably due to heavy uncontrolled fishing in the 1960s [Arístegui *et al.*, 2009].  
11

12 Most observations suggest that the Canary current is warming at both local [Demarcq, 2009] and regional [Belkin,  
13 2009] scales since the early 1980s with analysis of HadSST 1.1 data indicating that it has warmed by 0.56°C since  
14 1950 (p<0.05; Table 30-2). This coincides with a decrease in wind strength over the past 60 years (Figure 30-5A),  
15 which could impact both upwelling and the supply of iron-laden dust from the Sahara [Alonso-Pérez *et al.*, 2011],  
16 with potential ecosystem consequences. Primary production in the Canary Current does not show a temporal trend  
17 [Arístegui *et al.*, 2009], although the time series used (SeaWiFS) may be too short to detect one [Henson *et al.*,  
18 2010]. There is also substantial interannual to decadal-scale variability in the fish catches in this system, and catch  
19 trends (1950-2007) are not consistent with climate change [Zeeberg *et al.*, 2008].  
20  
21

22 30.5.2.1.2. *Benguela Current*

23  
24 The Benguela Current originates from the eastward-flowing, cold South Atlantic Current, flows northward along the  
25 African southwest coast, and is bounded north and south by the warm-water Angola and Agulhas Currents,  
26 respectively. Upwelling is strongest and most persistent toward the center of the system in the Lüderitz-Orange  
27 River upwelling cell [Hutchings *et al.*, 2009]. Fish catch peaked in the late 1970s at 2.8 million tons.yr<sup>-1</sup>  
28 (<http://www.seaaroundus.org/lme/29/1.aspx>), before declining to around 1 million tons.yr<sup>-1</sup> (present) as a combined  
29 result of overfishing and inter-decadal environmental variability [Cury and Shannon, 2004; Heymans *et al.*, 2004;  
30 Hutchings *et al.*, 2009]. Commercial fisheries currently comprise sardine, anchovy and horse mackerel, and hake.  
31

32 Most research in the Benguela Current has focused on fisheries and oceanography, with little emphasis on climate  
33 change. Like the other EBCs, strong inter-annual and inter-decadal cycles in physical oceanography make the  
34 detection and attribution of biophysical trends difficult. Nevertheless, physical conditions of the Benguela are highly  
35 sensitive to climate variability over a range of scales, and especially to atmospheric teleconnections that alter local  
36 wind stress [Hutchings *et al.*, 2009; Leduc *et al.*, 2010; Richter *et al.*, 2010; Rouault *et al.*, 2010].  
37

38 While there has been strong warming in the northern and southern sectors of the system ([Belkin, 2009], Table 30-  
39 2), upwelling intensification is evident for inshore waters of the south-central Benguela, where SST has cooled at a  
40 rate of 0.35–0.55 °C.decade<sup>-1</sup> [Rouault *et al.*, 2010]. Analysis of HadSST 1.1 data indicate no consistent change  
41 over the entire Benguela region over the past 60 years (Table 30-2) which is probably a consequence of combining  
42 regional heating and cooling trends within the Benguela system.  
43

44 Information on other potential climate-change impacts within the Benguela is sparse. Sea-level rise seems to be  
45 similar to the global mean, although it has not been well measured in the Benguela [Veitch, 2007]. Similarly,  
46 although up-welled water in the northern and southern portions of the Benguela exhibit elevated and suppressed  
47 pCO<sub>2</sub>, respectively [Santana-Casiano *et al.*, 2009]), the consequences of changing upwelling intensity remain poorly  
48 explored with respect to ocean acidification. Finally, while periodic low oxygen and anoxic events in the Benguela  
49 are driven largely by natural advective processes, these may be exacerbated by future climate change [Bakun *et al.*,  
50 2010; Monteiro *et al.*, 2008].  
51

52 Despite the general sensitivity of the Benguela to climate change, there is no published evidence from the system  
53 that attributes marine ecological impacts to climate change [Poloczanska *et al.*, 2012]. However, this is probably due  
54 to the lack of directed studies as opposed to evidence that climate change is not affecting the ecology. For example,

1 pelagic fish [Roy *et al.*, 2007], benthic crustaceans [Cockcroft *et al.*, 2008] and seabirds [Crawford *et al.*, 2008] have  
2 demonstrated general eastward range shifts around the Cape of Good Hope. Although these may be associated with  
3 increased upwelling along the South African south coast, specific studies that attribute these shifts to anthropogenic  
4 climate change is lacking.

#### 7 30.5.2.1.3. California Current

8  
9 The California Current spans ~23° of latitude from central Baja California, Mexico, to central British Columbia,  
10 linking the North Pacific Current (Westwind Drift) with the North Equatorial and Kuroshio currents, to form the  
11 North Pacific Gyre. High productivity driven by advective transport and upwelling [Checkley and Barth, 2009;  
12 Chelton *et al.*, 1982; Hickey, 1979] supports considerable, well-studied biodiversity. Long-term fish catch in the  
13 California Current is about 0.6 million tons.yr<sup>-1</sup> (<http://www.seaaroundus.org/lme/3.aspx>), the lowest of the four  
14 EBCs. Sardine (~47,000 metric tons.yr<sup>-1</sup>) and squid (~65,000 metric tons.yr<sup>-1</sup>) dominated the commercial catch of  
15 lower trophic level fisheries in the California Current (2000–2009) while anchovy contributed only ~10,000 metric  
16 tons.yr<sup>-1</sup>. Further north, Pacific Hake and salmonids dominate the higher trophic-level fisheries. The ecosystem  
17 supports the foraging and reproductive activities of 2–6 million seabirds from around 100 species [Briggs and Chu,  
18 1987]. Marine mammals are diverse and relatively abundant, including recovering populations of Humpback  
19 whales, among others [Barlow *et al.*, 2008].

20  
21 The average temperature of the California Current has warmed by 0.65°C since 1950 (simple regression;  $p < 0.05$ ,  
22 Table 30-2) and is characterised by large-scale inter-annual and inter-decadal climate-ecosystem variability [Chavez  
23 *et al.*, 2003; Checkley and Barth, 2009; Hare and Mantua, 2000; McGowan *et al.*, 1998]. During an El Niño,  
24 coastally-trapped Kelvin waves from the tropics deepen the thermocline, thereby severely reducing upwelling and  
25 increasing temperatures from California to Washington [King *et al.*, 2011]. Atmospheric teleconnections to the  
26 tropical Pacific alter wind stress and coastal upwelling. Therefore, the ENSO cycle is intimately linked with Bakun's  
27 (1990) upwelling intensification hypothesis (see Section 30.8.1). Inter-decadal variability in the California Current  
28 stems from variability in the Pacific-North America pattern [Overland *et al.*, 2010], which is influenced by the  
29 Pacific Decadal Oscillation [PDO; Mantua *et al.*, 1997] and the North Pacific Gyre Oscillation [NPGO; Di Lorenzo  
30 *et al.*, 2008]. The major effects of the PDO and NPGO appear north of 39°N [Di Lorenzo *et al.*, 2008; 2009].

31  
32 Productivity is driven primarily by “bottom-up” trophic mechanisms [Fleeger *et al.*, 2006; Ware and Thomson,  
33 2005], with upwelling, transport, and chlorophyll concentrations showing strong interannual couplings. These, in  
34 turn, influence trophic transfer up the food chain, affecting zooplankton [Hooff and Peterson, 2006; Keister *et al.*,  
35 2011], forage fish [Brodeur *et al.*, 2008], seabirds [Abraham and Sydeman, 2004; Ainley *et al.*, 1995], and marine  
36 mammals [Barlow *et al.*, 2008; Thompson *et al.*, 2012]. Ecosystem dynamics are therefore sensitive to and may be  
37 strongly masked or accentuated by natural variability. For instance, the distribution for many species of larval fish in  
38 the Californian Current is strongly related to natural variability. However, many species are also moving pole-wards  
39 over long time-spans, an observation that is consistent with observed warming in the region [Hsieh *et al.*, 2009].  
40 ENSO and PDO-like warming thereby provide important benchmarks of potential ecosystem responses to climate  
41 change. However, because large-scale cooling (La Niña) and warming (El Niño) generally alternate in sequence  
42 [Ainley *et al.*, 1995], apparent unidirectional change may be relatively short-lived. Despite strong ecosystem  
43 responses to climate variability on multiple time scales, observational time series are rarely of sufficient duration to  
44 conclusively attribute impacts of global climate change [Hofmann *et al.*, 2011].

#### 47 30.5.2.1.4. Humboldt Current

48  
49 The Humboldt Current is the largest of the four EBCs, covering an area larger than the other three combined. It  
50 comprises the eastern fringe of South Pacific Gyre, linking the northern part of the Antarctic Circumpolar Current  
51 with the Pacific South Equatorial Current. Although the primary productivity (per unit area) is modest compared to  
52 that of the other EBCs, the Humboldt Current system has very high levels of fish production. Current catches are in  
53 line with a long-term average (since 1960s) of 8 million tons.yr<sup>-1</sup> (<http://www.seaaroundus.org/lme/13/1.aspx>)  
54 although decadal-scale variations range from 2.5 to 13 million tons.yr<sup>-1</sup>. While the anchoveta currently contributes

1 80% of the total catch, they alternate with sardines on a multi-decadal scale, with their dynamics mediated by the  
2 approach and retreat of subtropical waters to and from the coast [*Alheit and Bakun, 2010*] in a cycle that does not  
3 appear to be due to anthropogenic climate change. Thus, from the late 1970s to early 1990s, sardines were more  
4 important [*Chavez et al., 2003*]. The other major commercial fish species are jack mackerel among the pelagic fish,  
5 and hake among the demersal fish.  
6

7 The Humboldt Current has not shown a consistent warming trend in SST over the last 60 years (Table 30-2). Wind  
8 speed has increased in the central portions of the Humboldt Current although wind has decreased in its southern and  
9 northern regions (Figure 30-5A). The lack of a consistent warming signal may be due to the strong influence of  
10 adjacent ENSO activity Primary production is suppressed during warm El-Niño events and amplified during cooler  
11 La-Niña phases. These changes affect primary production that propagates through to the higher trophic levels  
12 [*Chavez et al., 2003; Tam et al., 2008; Taylor et al., 2008*]. However, in addition to the trophic impacts, there is also  
13 a significant thermal impact directly on the organisms, which varies depending on thermal adaptation window for  
14 each species. A 37-year zooplankton time series for the coast of Peru showed no persistent trend in abundance and  
15 diversity [*Ayón et al., 2004*], although observed shifts coincided with the shifts in the regional SST. As for the other  
16 EBCs, there is lack of studies that have rigorously attempted to detect and attribute changes to anthropogenic  
17 climate change, although at least one study [*Gutierrez et al., 2011*] provides additional evidence that the northern  
18 Humboldt Current has cooled since the 1950s, a trend matched by increasing primary production. This is consistent  
19 the observation that the temperature of the Humboldt Current has not changed significantly over the period from  
20 1950-2009 (Table 30-2). Nevertheless, more than in the other three EBS components, the potential impacts of  
21 climate change are strongly masked by the adjacent natural climate phenomena, in this case the ENSO.  
22  
23

#### 24 *30.5.2.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities*

25  
26 EBC ecosystems are vulnerable to changes that influence upwelling and mixing (i.e. SST, wind strength and  
27 direction), which are fundamental drivers of regional productivity, ecosystem structure and fisheries that provide  
28 20% of the world's fisheries production. However, our understanding of how the upwelling in EBCs is likely to  
29 respond to future climate change is incomplete (see Section 30.8.1; WGI, CH3). This is reflected by inconsistent  
30 projections from GCM ensembles and the relatively poor match between observations and model outputs for the  
31 four EBCs. In the GCM ensembles examined, modest rates of warming (0.22 – 0.91°C) occur within the four EBCs  
32 in the near term (2010-2039), so that by the end of the century the difference between RCP8.5 and RCP2.6 is 2.18 -  
33 2.42°C (Table 30-4). The exposure of EBC ecosystems to changes of this magnitude is likely to drive fundamental  
34 changes to the abundance, distribution and viability of their resident biota (almost certain) although their nature and  
35 direction is uncertain.  
36

37 While the exact influence of climate change over up-welling intensity is uncertain, it is useful to consider the  
38 potential outcome if Bakun (1990) is correct and up-welling is intensified in a warmer world. Increased upwelling  
39 intensity presents both potential advantages and disadvantages. First, it is likely to boost primary productivity, which  
40 may increase fisheries production regionally. However, elevated primary productivity may lead to decreasing  
41 trophic transfer efficiency, thus increasing the amount of organic carbon exported to the seabed, where it is likely to  
42 increase microbial degradation and hence deplete oxygen concentrations. Increased wind stress may also increase  
43 turbulence, breaking up food concentrations (affecting trophic transfer), or causing excessive offshore advection,  
44 which could remove plankton from shelf habitats A key issue to explore in EBCs is therefore whether upwelling will  
45 intensify, and if so, whether the detrimental impacts of upwelling intensification on fish production will outweigh its  
46 benefits to primary production. These changes need to be considered together with the many other changes that are  
47 likely. As projected atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations increase, the pH and aragonite saturation of  
48 upwelling waters will decrease below 7.7 and 1.6, respectively. Although there is substantial evidence from other  
49 systems that these changes are likely to impact the biota of EBCs, a detailed understanding is generally lacking.  
50  
51  
52

### 30.5.3. Western Boundary Systems

The Western Boundary Systems (WBS) are bordered by equatorial regions and high-latitude spring-bloom systems (Figure 30-1) as well as the western regions of the Pacific, Atlantic and Indian oceans. Within these regions, the WBSs are dominated by powerful currents such as the Kuroshio (Pacific) and the Gulf Stream (Atlantic), and are strongly influenced by the monsoons (e.g. Asian-Australian and African monsoons). The WBS includes the marginal seas of the NW Pacific, Indian, Atlantic and comprises Bohai/Yellow Sea, East China Sea, South China Sea and South-east Asia seas (e.g. The Timor, Arafura, Sulu, and northwest coast of Australia) in the Pacific, and the Arabian Sea, Somali Current system, East Africa coast, small archipelagic states, Mozambique Channel and Madagascar in the Indian Ocean, and the Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico in the Atlantic Ocean.

#### 30.5.3.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts

Many of the ecosystems within the WBS are strongly impacted by the local human activities including the overexploitation of fisheries, unsustainable coastal development and pollution. These influences have combined with steadily increasing ocean temperatures and acidity to drive major changes to a range of important ecosystems over the past 50 years [Halpern *et al.*, 2009a; Halpern *et al.*, 2008b]. Understanding the interactions between climate change and non-climate change drivers is the critical part of the detection and attribution process within the WBS. Overall, WBSs have warmed by 0.15-0.81°C since 1950, although changes within the Western Atlantic WBS are not significant over this period. Key regions within the WBS such as the Caribbean and Coral Triangle have warmed by 0.47 and 0.37°C respectively over 1980-2009 (Table 30-2).

##### 30.5.3.1.1. Bohai/Yellow Sea/East China Sea

Bohai/Yellow Sea and East China Sea (ECS) are shallow marginal seas along the edge of the NW Pacific, which strongly influenced by Kuroshio, the East Asian Monsoon (EAM), and major rivers such as Yellow River and Changjiang (Yanktze) River. The Kuroshio intrusion partly control the environments of the associated marginal seas [Matsuno *et al.*, 2009], providing abundant nutrients which support high levels of primary productivity [Chen *et al.*, 1996; Wong *et al.*, 2001; Wong *et al.*, 2000]. The ecosystems of the Bohai/Yellow Sea and East China Sea are greatly impacted by anthropogenic pressure factors (e.g., overfishing and pollution) which tend to compound the impacts of climate change.

Sea temperatures within the Bohai/Yellow Sea/ ECS increased rapidly since the early 1980s [Cai, 2011.; 2006.; Jung, 2008; Lin *et al.*, 2005; Tian *et al.*, 2012] as a result of anthropogenic climate change (high confidence). The largest increases in SST have occurred in the ECS in winter (1.96°C, 1955-2005) and Yellow Sea in summer (1.10°C, 1971-2006 [Cai, 2011.]. These changes in temperature are closely linked to the weakening of the EAM (e.g. [Cai, 2011.; 2006.; Wang *et al.*, 2009], and increasing warmth of the Kuroshio Current [Qi, 2010; Wu *et al.*, 2012; Zhang *et al.*, 2011]. At the same time, dissolved oxygen has decreased [Jung, 2008; Lin *et al.*, 2005] along with an increase in the size of the hypoxic areas ( $\leq 2\text{mg/l}$ ) in coastal areas of Yellow Sea/ECS [Jung, 2008; Ning *et al.*, 2011; Tang *et al.*, 2009].

There is robust evidence that primary productivity, biomass yields and fish community structure are declining rapidly within the Bohai/Yellow Sea and ECS [Lin *et al.*, 2005; Tang *et al.*, 2003; Tang *et al.*, 2009]. There is considerable evidence that these are being driven by climate change and human pressures. Warm-water zooplankton species have expanded northward in the Changjiang River Estuary as waters have warmed [Gao, 2010.; Ma *et al.*, 2009]). Fluctuations in herring abundance also appear to closely track SST regime shifts within the Yellow Sea [Tang, 2009]. The proportion of warm water species relative to warm temperate species from plankton to fish species in the Changjiang River Estuary (extending to the south Taiwan Strait) have changed in the past decades [Lin and Yang, 2011; Ma *et al.*, 2009; Zhang *et al.*, 2005]. Meanwhile, the frequency of harmful algal blooms (HAB) and blooms of the Giant Jellyfish (*Nemopile manomurai*) in the offshore area of ECS have increased and have been attributed to global warming along with other factors such as eutrophication [Cai and Tan, 2010; Tang *et al.*, 2009; Ye and Huang, 2003]. While attribution of these changes to the anthropogenic climate change is

1 complicated by the increasing impacts of non-climate related human activities, many of these changes are consistent  
2 with that expected under the observed increases in sea temperature.  
3  
4

#### 5 30.5.3.1.2. *South China Sea*

6

7 The South China Sea is surrounded by continental areas and a large number of islands, and is connected to the  
8 Pacific, ECS, and Sulu Sea by several Straits such as Luzon and Taiwan Strait. The region is greatly influenced by  
9 cyclones, and influenced by the Pearl, Red and Mekong Rivers. The region has a distinct seasonal circulation and is  
10 greatly influenced by the southwest monsoon (in summer), the Kuroshio Current and northeast monsoon (in winter).  
11 The SCS includes important commercial fisheries areas and includes biodiverse coral reefs, mangroves and  
12 seagrasses.  
13

14 The surface waters of the SCS have been warming steadily from 1945-1999 [*Li et al.*, 2002; *Liu et al.*, 2007] with  
15 the annual mean SST in the central SCS increasing by 0.92°C (1950-2006 [*Cai et al.*, 2008,], a rate similar to that  
16 observed for the entire Pacific WBS over the past 60 years (0.81°C, Table 30-2). Significant freshening in the SCS  
17 intermediate layer since the 1960s has been observed [*Liu et al.*, 2007]. The temperature change of the upper layer  
18 of the SCS has a significant contribution to the sea level variations which is spatially non-homogeneous with  
19 temporal variations [*Cheng and Qi*, 2007; *Li et al.*, 2002].  
20

21 Separating out the climate change signal from the many other sources of variability (e.g. local human stressors,  
22 EAM, ENSO and PDO) within the SCS is inherently difficult. There is mounting evidence, however, that changing  
23 sea temperatures have influenced the abundance of phytoplankton, benthic biomass, cephalopod catch and demersal  
24 trawl catch in northern SCS [*Ning et al.*, 2008]. Coral reefs and mangroves are important resources within the SCS,  
25 but are degrading rapidly as a result of both climate change and non-climate change factors.  
26 [*The\_Second\_National\_Chinese\_Assessment\_Report\_on\_Climate\_Change*, 2011]. Elevated SSTs caused mass coral  
27 bleaching of SCS reefs in 1998 and 2007 [*Li et al.*, 2011; *Yu et al.*, 2006]. On the other hand, warming of ocean  
28 waters has most likely influenced the establishment of a high latitude coral community in Daya Bay in the northern  
29 SCS, although this community has since declined [*Chen et al.*, 2009; *Qiu et al.*, 2010]. Despite their clear  
30 importance, the impacts and interactions between climate change and local anthropogenic pressures are not well  
31 understood and remain a research priority.  
32  
33

#### 34 30.5.3.1.3. *South-east Asia seas*

35

36 The South-east Asian seas (SASs) has a complex island and archipelago domain which interacts the westward flow  
37 of the North Equatorial current and the Indonesian through-flow (Figure 30-1). A large part of this region is referred  
38 to as the 'Coral Triangle' [*Veron et al.*, 2009] and is the world's most biologically diverse marine area and includes  
39 parts of Malaysia, Indonesia, Philippines, Timor L'este, Solomon Islands, and Papua and New Guinea.  
40

41 Sea temperatures increased significantly over the period 1985-2006 [*McLeod et al.*, 2010; *Peñaflor et al.*, 2009]  
42 although spatial variation is considerable. Sea levels are rising rapidly within the region, with rates as high as 10 mm  
43 yr<sup>-1</sup> [*Church et al.*, 2006; *Church et al.*, 2004; *Green et al.*, 2010]. Like other tropical areas in the world, coral reefs  
44 within Southeast Asian Seas have experienced periods of extended warming and been impacted by extensive mass  
45 coral bleaching and mortality events since the early 1980s, the most recent of which occurred in the warm conditions  
46 associated with 2010 [*Krishnan et al.*, 2011; *McLeod et al.*, 2010]. While a large part of the decline in coral reefs has  
47 been due to rising local stresses (principally destructive fishing, declining water quality, and overexploitation of key  
48 reef species), projected sea warming represent an major and potentially insurmountable challenge for these valuable  
49 ecosystems [*Burke and Maidens*, 2004; *Burke et al.*, 2002]. Calcification in some key organisms (e.g., corals [*Tanzil*  
50 *et al.*, 2009] has slowed over the past two decades with increased sea temperature and acidity although the cause  
51 remains uncertain.  
52  
53  
54



1 30.5.3.1.4. *Arabian Sea and Somali Current*

2  
3 The Arabian Sea and the Somali current are relatively productive being strongly influenced by upwelling and the  
4 monsoonal system. Wind-generated upwelling enhances primary production in the western Arabian Sea [*Prakash*  
5 *and Ramesh*, 2007]. Several key fisheries within this region are under escalating pressure from both fishing and  
6 climate change. Sea water temperature has increased by 0.18°C in the Arabian Sea and 0.26°C in the Somali current  
7 over the period 1982-2006 [*Belkin*, 2009], which is consistent with the overall rate of warming of the Indian Ocean  
8 WBS since 1950 (0.59°C, Table 30-2). Salinity of surface waters in the Arabian Gulf has increased by 0.5-1.0% over  
9 the past 60 years (Figure 30-5D) due to increased evaporation from warming seas and contributions from the  
10 outflows of the saline Red Sea and Arabian Gulf. As a result of ocean acidification, the aragonite saturation depths  
11 in the Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal are now 100 to 200 m shallower than in preindustrial times [*Feely et al.*,  
12 2004]. More than 50% of oxygen minimum zones (OMZs) and dead zones in the world oceans [*Diaz and*  
13 *Rosenberg*, 2008] occur in the Arabian Sea (Figure 30-7) and Bay of Bengal [*Helly and Levin*, 2004] where, unlike  
14 other regions, OMZs have not expanded since the 1960s [*Karstensen et al.*, 2008]. As in other tropical regions,  
15 periodic heat stress has driven mass coral bleaching and mortality within this region [*Goreau et al.*, 2000; *Wilkinson*,  
16 2004; *Wilkinson and Hodgson*, 1999]. Shoaling of the aragonite saturation horizon is likely to affect the depth  
17 distribution of pteropods in the western Arabian Sea [*Hitchcock et al.*, 2002; *Mohan et al.*, 2006]. The information  
18 regarding climate change within this region is poor and suggests that important physical, chemical and biological  
19 responses to climate change need to be the focus of further investigation.

20  
21  
22 30.5.3.1.5. *East Africa coast and Madagascar*

23  
24 Oceanic conditions within the East Africa and Madagascar region influence on the coastal conditions associated  
25 with Kenya, Mozambique, Tanzania, Madagascar, La Réunion, Mayotte, and three archipelagoes (Comores,  
26 Mauritius and the Seychelles). Like the north-west section of the Indian Ocean, sea temperatures are increasing  
27 rapidly. Changes in surface salinity vary with the location along the East African coastline.

28  
29 Periods of heat stress over the past 20 years has impacted coastal coral reef ecosystems with mass coral bleaching  
30 and mortality within this region [*Ateweberhan and McClanahan*, 2010; *Ateweberhan et al.*, 2011; *McClanahan et*  
31 *al.*, 2009a; *McClanahan et al.*, 2009c; *McClanahan et al.*, 2007]. Steadily increasing sea temperatures have also  
32 produced growth anomalies within long-lived corals [*McClanahan et al.*, 2009b]. Differences in the susceptibility of  
33 reef-building corals to stress from rising sea temperatures has also resulted in changes to the composition of coral  
34 [*McClanahan et al.*, 2007] and benthic fish communities [*Graham et al.*, 2008; *Pratchett et al.*, 2011a; *Pratchett et*  
35 *al.*, 2011b], which is likely to alter species composition of coastal fisheries (WGII, Ch5, Ch6; high confidence)[*Jury*  
36 *et al.*, 2010] with a significant lag between the loss of coral communities and the subsequent changes in the  
37 abundance and community structure of fish [*Graham et al.*, 2007]. Attempts to slow these impacts have included the  
38 establishment of marine protected areas and changes to fishing management [*Cinner et al.*, 2009; *Jury et al.*, 2010;  
39 *MacNeil et al.*, 2010; *McClanahan et al.*, 2008].

40  
41  
42 30.5.3.1.6. *Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea*

43  
44 The Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico form a semi-contained maritime province within the Western Atlantic.  
45 These areas are dominated by a range of activities including mineral extraction, fishing and tourism which provide  
46 employment and opportunity for over 100 million people who live in coastal areas of the US, Mexico and a range of  
47 other Caribbean nations [*Adams et al.*, 2004]. The Caribbean Sea and the Gulf of Mexico have warmed by 0.50°C  
48 and 0.31°C respectively from 1982 to 2006 [*Belkin*, 2009; *Simpson et al.*, 2009; *Strong et al.*, 2011], although  
49 warming over 60 years is reduced when the two regions are combined (0.15°C, Table 30-2). This is a probably a  
50 function of the fact that warming is spatially heterogeneous with greatest warming occurring in the central Gulf of  
51 Mexico, the Loop Current region and the eastern Caribbean Sea. The Caribbean region has experienced a sustained  
52 decrease in the aragonite saturation state over the period 1988 to 2007 [*Gledhill et al.*, 2008], which is similar to that  
53 reported for other tropical locations [*Broecker et al.*, 1979; *Doney et al.*, 2009; *Nelson et al.*, 2001; *Orr et al.*, 2005].

1 Sea levels within the Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea have increased at the rate of 2-3 mm yr<sup>-1</sup> from 1950-2000  
2 [Church *et al.*, 2004; Zervas, 2009].  
3

4 Understanding influences of climate change on ocean ecosystems in this region is complicated by impacts of  
5 growing human populations and activities. The recent expansion of the seasonal hypoxic zone has been attributed to  
6 nitrogen inputs driven by land management [Donner *et al.*, 2004; Turner and Rabalais, 1994] and changing to river  
7 flows, changing wind patterns, increased thermal stratification of Gulf waters are likely to increase the size of the  
8 Gulf of Mexico “dead zone” [Justic *et al.*, 1996; Justic *et al.*, 2007; Levin *et al.*, 2009; Rabalais *et al.*, 2009;  
9 Rabalais *et al.*, 2010]. Coastal pollution and fishing have also had escalating impacts that have potentially interacted  
10 with the influence of climate change on ocean ecosystems within this region (WGII’s Ch5, Ch29).  
11

12 A combination of local and global disturbances has driven the large-scale loss of reef-building corals across the  
13 Caribbean Sea since the late 1970s [Gardner *et al.*, 2003; Hughes, 1994]. Record thermal stress in 2005 triggered  
14 the largest mass coral bleaching and mortality event on record for the region, damaging coral reefs across hundreds  
15 of km<sup>2</sup> in the eastern Caribbean Sea [Donner *et al.*, 2007; Eakin *et al.*, 2010]. Similar conditions and impacts  
16 occurred in 2010. Increasing sea temperatures has also been implicated in the spread of disease organisms in the  
17 Caribbean [Harvell *et al.*, 2002; Harvell *et al.*, 1999; Harvell *et al.*, 2004] and some introduced species [Firth *et al.*,  
18 2011]. As in other regions, pelagic fish species are sensitive to changes in sea temperature and may modify their  
19 distribution and abundance [Muhling *et al.*, 2011]. Ocean acidification may also be altering patterns of fish  
20 recruitment although direct evidence for Caribbean species is lacking [Dixson *et al.*, 2010; Dixson *et al.*, 2008;  
21 Munday *et al.*, 2009].  
22  
23

#### 24 30.5.3.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities

25  
26 Marine ecosystems within the WBS are sensitive to increasing temperature, although detection and attribution is  
27 complicated by the significant influence and interaction with non-climate change stressors. Warming has changed  
28 the primary productivity of ocean waters (Bohai/Yellow Sea, ECS) placing valuable ecosystems and fisheries at risk.  
29 Other risks include the expansion of hypoxic conditions and associated dead zones in many parts of WBS. Given the  
30 impacts on coastal ecosystems and fisheries, these changes increase the vulnerability of coastal communities  
31 throughout the WBS. Sea temperatures are rapidly increasing within many parts of the WBS ecosystems, which will  
32 continue over the next few decades and century. Projections suggest that sea temperatures are likely to increase in  
33 the WBS by 0.47-0.54°C (RCP2.6) and 0.73-0.82°C (RCP8.5) in the near term (2010-2039), and by 0.55-0.75°C  
34 (RCP2.6) and 2.97-3.07°C (RCP8.5) by the long term (2070-2099) respectively (Table 30-4). Given the  
35 fundamental observed impacts associated with smaller changes in sea temperature (0.15, 0.59 and 0.81°C for WBSs  
36 over 60 years in the Western Atlantic, Indian ocean and Western Pacific, respectively, Table 30-2), further changes  
37 of 1-3°C are likely to be transformational, driving major changes in ecosystem structure and function. Many  
38 fisheries are likely to be greatly impacted if the higher end of these projected changes occurs within the WBS,  
39 increasing the vulnerability of millions of people who live in coastal communities and depend directly on fisheries  
40 and other ecological goods and services.  
41

42 Coral reefs are unlikely to survive changes in sea temperature beyond an additional increase of 1°C (Ch5, 6; see  
43 Section 30.8.2). Combining the known sensitivity of coral reefs within the Caribbean and Coral Triangle regions  
44 [Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999; Strong *et al.*, 1997; Strong *et al.*, 2011], with the exposure to higher temperatures are  
45 projected under medium (RCP4.5) to high (RCP8.5) scenarios, reveals that both regions are projected to experience  
46 levels of thermal stress that cause coral bleaching every 1-2 years by the mid to late part of this century (see Section  
47 30.8.2; Figure 30-1 A,B). The frequency of mass mortality events (DHM > 5) climbs towards events that occur  
48 every 1-2 years by mid to end of this century under RCP 4.5 and 8.5. Mass mortality events that impact coral reefs  
49 will result in changes to community composition in the short-term (2010-2039)[Adjeroud *et al.*, 2009; Berumen and  
50 Pratchett, 2006] as well as a continuing downward trend in reef-building coral stocks [Baker *et al.*, 2008; Bruno and  
51 Selig, 2007; Gardner *et al.*, 2003].  
52  
53  
54

### 30.5.4. Equatorial Upwelling Systems

The largest upwelling systems are found in the equatorial Pacific and Atlantic oceans (Figure 30-1). Equatorial upwelling is a consequence of the Earth's rotation and Easterly (westward) winds and currents that drive water northwards and southwards at the northern and southern edges of these regions, respectively. As result, cold, nutrient-rich and high CO<sub>2</sub> waters are transported from deep waters into the photic zone, driving high levels of primary productivity. This phenomenon results in a highly productive 'cold tongue' that stretches westward across equatorial regions. The 'warm pool' of elevated sea surface height is located beyond the 'cold tongue'. Productivity and CO<sub>2</sub> fluxes in these regions depend on the boundary between 'cold tongue' upwelling and the warm pool, where rich conditions for photosynthesis and growth are to be found.

Inter-annual and inter-decadal modes of variability (e.g. ENSO) dominate equatorial upwelling systems, particularly in the Pacific [Barber *et al.*, 1994; Christian and Murtugudde, 2003; Le Borgne *et al.*, 2002a; Le Borgne *et al.*, 2002b; McCarthy *et al.*, 1996; Mestas-Nuñez and Miller, 2006; Pennington *et al.*, 2006; Signorini *et al.*, 1999; Wang *et al.*, 2006b]. Upwelling is disrupted during El Niño years when trade winds cease or even reverse. ENSO-periodicity controls primary productivity and influences higher trophic levels with significant impacts on fisheries [Mestas-Nuñez and Miller, 2006]. ENSO may affect positioning of the InterTropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ), and consequently habitats, productivity, fisheries, and weather at the edge of the subtropical gyre systems (see 30.5.5). The influence of climate change on the behavior of ENSO and other long-term patterns is uncertain at this point (WGI)

#### 30.5.4.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts

In contrast with central and western equatorial regions, SST in eastern regions has warmed significantly (WGI, Ch10; 0.34 and 0.49°C from 1950 to 2009 in the Pacific and Atlantic equatorial up-welling systems respectively, Table 30-2). In the Pacific, spatial variation in SST is related to more frequent El Niño Modoki or Central Pacific El Niño events [Lee and McPhaden, 2010]. Sea level rise in the eastern equatorial Pacific has been minimal, with the annual rate of change <1 mm.yr<sup>-1</sup> since 1950 [Church *et al.*, 2006]. This may be related to an increase in upwelling-favourable winds there (Figure 30-5A; Bakun *et al.*, 2010). Sea surface temperatures within the equatorial Atlantic have warmed faster than those in the Pacific (0.7-1.6°C, 1950-2009), with an associated increase in cloudiness and rainfall and a weakening of upwelling [Tokinaga and Xie, 2011] Figure 30-5A-C).

Coral reefs (e.g. Galápagos and Cocos islands) have relatively low species diversity and poor carbonate reef development in the eastern Pacific, largely due to low pH and aragonite saturation of recently-upwelled waters [Glynn, 2001; Manzello, 2010; Manzello *et al.*, 2008]. Prolonged periods of elevated temperature associated with El Niño have impacted corals, kelps and associated organisms, and induced several possible local extinctions [Glynn, 2011]. Since 1985, coral reefs from South America west to the Gilbert Islands of Kiribati have experienced the highest frequency of thermal stress (sufficient to cause bleaching) of all corals in the tropics [Donner *et al.*, 2010]. In 1982/1983, mass coral bleaching and mortality affected most of the reef systems within the eastern equatorial Pacific [Baker *et al.*, 2008; Glynn, 1984]. Subsequent canonical El Niño and Central Pacific El Niño events in 1997/8, 2002/3, 2004/5, and 2009/10 triggered mass coral bleaching by adding to the background increases in sea temperatures due to climate change [Donner *et al.*, 2010; Obura and Mangubhai, 2011; Vargas-Angel *et al.*, 2011]. Impacts of El Niño may have been magnified by other anthropogenic impacts such as fishing, which has caused significant expansion of grazing sea urchins [Edgar *et al.*, 2010]. Consequently, the confounding influences of ocean warming, the frequency, magnitude, and spatial variation of El Niño events, and fisheries makes interpretation of AGW impacts on coral reefs uncertain.

#### 30.5.4.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities

Climate models unanimously project that ENSO will continue to be a major driver of oceanic variability over the coming century and beyond, albeit most probably in a modified form. Consequently, superposition of a warming ocean and future (possibly modified frequency and intensity) ENSO may cause oceanic conditions different from

1 those experienced during past El Niño and La Niña events [*Power and Smith, 2007*]. Temperatures within equatorial  
2 upwelling regions are projected to continue to warm (Tables 30-2 and 30-4). For Pacific and Atlantic equatorial  
3 upwelling systems, differences between RCPs become clear beyond mid-century, with warming of SST under  
4 RCP2.6 being a modest 0.44 and 0.68°C to the much higher changes 2.86 and 2.95°C under RCP8.5, respectively  
5 (Table 30-4). Further changes in sea temperature will increase stress and may largely eliminate key marine  
6 ecosystems such as coral reefs within the region (see Section 30.8.2). As atmospheric carbon dioxide increases, the  
7 pH and aragonite saturation of upwelling waters may decrease further. This may impact marine calcifiers, although  
8 these species maybe already adapted to low aragonite and calcite saturation states within this region due to  
9 upwelling [*Friedrich et al., 2012; Manzello, 2010*]. A poorly understood yet potentially substantial risk is the  
10 possible synergistic interaction between sea temperature and declining pH, especially on a large number of  
11 biological processes (WGII, Ch6).  
12  
13

### 14 30.5.5. Subtropical Gyres

15

16 Subtropical gyres dominate the Pacific, Atlantic and Indian oceans and consist of large stable water masses that  
17 circulate clockwise (northern hemisphere) and anticlockwise (southern hemisphere) due to the Coriolis Effect  
18 (Figure 30-1, Figure 30-12A). The oligotrophic subtropical gyres represent one of the dominant habitats within the  
19 world's oceans, and contribute 22% of the primary productivity of the ocean. Consequently, any change in their  
20 extent or productivity is important. A large number of small island nations are found within this region. While many  
21 of the observed changes within these nations have been described in previous chapters (e.g. Chapter 5, Coasts and  
22 low-lying areas and Chapter 29, Small islands), region-wide issues and impacts are discussed here given the strong  
23 linkages between oceanic and coastal issues.  
24

25 [INSERT FIGURE 30-12 HERE

26 Figure 30-12: A. Map of SeaWiFS chl-a climatology. The white polygons define the regions that were analyzed and  
27 represent the major regions considered as sub-tropical gyres by Signorini and McClain (2012). B. Time series of  
28 anomalies in chl-a and B. Sea Surface Temperature SST for subtropical gyres in North Pacific (NPAC), South  
29 Pacific (SPAC), Indian Ocean (IOCE) North Atlantic (NATL) and South Atlantic (SATL) Oceans.]  
30  
31

#### 32 30.5.5.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts

33

34 The central portions of the sub-tropical gyres are oligotrophic (Figure 30-12A). Temperatures within the subtropical  
35 gyres of the North Pacific (NPAC), South Pacific (SPAC), Indian Ocean (IOCE), North Atlantic (NATL) and South  
36 Atlantic (SATL) have increased at the rate of 0.024, 0.0236, 0.0322, 0.0248, and 0.0266°C.yr<sup>-1</sup> from 1998 to 2010  
37 [*Signorini and McClain, 2012*] (Figure 30-12B). This is higher than, although consistent with, changes seen from  
38 1950 to 2009 (0.051-0.111°C.decade<sup>-1</sup>, Table 30-2). Chlorophyll levels have decreased in NPAC, IOCE and NATL  
39 by 9%, 12% and 11%, over and above the inherent seasonal and interannual variability from 1998 to 2010  
40 [*Vantrepotte and Melin, 2011*] Figure 30-12 C). Chlorophyll levels did not change statistically in the remaining two  
41 gyres (SPAC and SATL; which has been confirmed for SPAC by [*Lee et al., 2010*]). Further, over the period 1998-  
42 2007, median cell diameter of key species of phytoplankton exhibited statistically significant linear declines of about  
43 2% in the North and South Pacific, and 4% in the North Atlantic Ocean [*Polovina and Woodworth, 2012*]. Changes  
44 in chlorophyll and primary productivity in these regions have been noted before [*Gregg et al., 2005; Polovina et al.,*  
45 2008] and represent a significant expansion of the world's most unproductive waters. Driven by increased water  
46 column stratification and a subsequent reduction in the mixed layer depth (high confidence), these changes reduce  
47 the vertical transport of nutrients into the euphotic zone and consequently reduce the rate of primary production by  
48 phytoplankton. Changes in sea surface temperature have also been accompanied by changes in average surface wind  
49 strength over parts of the subtropical ocean gyres (WGI CH2, Figure 2.38), which reduces ocean mixing and  
50 ventilation (high confidence).  
51  
52  
53

## 30.5.5.1.1. Pacific Ocean subtropical gyre

Pacific climate is heavily influenced by the position of the Inter-tropical Convergence Zone (ITCZ) and the South Pacific Convergence Zone (SPCZ), which are part of the ascending branch of the Hadley circulation. These features are also strongly influenced by inter-annual to inter-decadal climate patterns of variability including the El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) and Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO). How ENSO and PDO are likely to change as average global temperatures increase is uncertain (WGI, Ch3, Ch14). The position of both ITCZ and SPCZ vary seasonally [Lough *et al.*, 2011], with a northward migration in the northern hemisphere summer and a southward migration in the southern hemisphere summer. These changes determine the timing and extent of the wet and dry seasons in SPAC and NPAC regions, along with the West Pacific Monsoon [Ganachaud *et al.*, 2011]. Changes to the distribution of warm water also influence the intensity of storm systems such as cyclones (WGI, CH3, moderate confidence). Tropical cyclones are prominent in the Pacific, most notably in the western Pacific, and WBS regions between 10°-40° north and south of the equator. Spatial patterns of cyclones vary with ENSO, spreading out from the Coral Sea to the Marquesas Islands during El Niño and contracting back to the Coral Sea, New Caledonia and Vanuatu during La Niña [Lough *et al.*, 2011]. How these patterns are likely to change is uncertain (WGI, Ch3, Ch11), although increased sea temperature is seen as a major driver of the intensity of storm systems (moderate confidence).

The Pacific Ocean underwent an abrupt shift from cool to warmer sea temperatures in the mid-1970s as a result of both natural (e.g. PDO) and climate forcing [Meehl *et al.*, 2009] (high confidence). This change coincided with an abrupt and significant shift in rainfall observed across the Pacific [Griffiths *et al.*, 2003], especially from 150-180°W. Countries such as the Cook Islands, Tonga, Samoa and American Samoa and Fiji tend to experience drought conditions as the SPCZ (with cooler sea temperatures) moves toward the north-east during El Niño (moderate confidence). The opposite is true during La Niña conditions. The impact of changing rainfall on the countries of the Pacific oligotrophic gyres system is discussed in greater detail elsewhere (WGII, Ch5, Ch29).

Elevated sea temperatures within the Pacific Ocean have caused widespread mass coral bleaching and mortality since the early 1980s [Baker *et al.*, 2008; Donner *et al.*, 2010; Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999; Hoegh-Guldberg and Salvat, 1995; Mumby *et al.*, 2001]. Bleaching arises due to the breakdown of the symbiosis between reef-building corals and dinoflagellate from the genus *Symbiodinium* in response to elevated sea temperatures causing starvation, disease and mortality among vast communities of corals [Baker *et al.*, 2008; Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999] see Box 5-3). Rates of decline in coral cover on coastal tropical reef systems range between 0.5-2% per year depending on the location within the Indo Pacific region [Bruno and Selig, 2007; Hughes *et al.*, 2011; Sweatman *et al.*, 2011]. The reasons for this decline are complex and also involve non-climate change related factors (e.g. coastal pollution, overfishing) as well as global warming and ocean acidification. A recent comprehensive analysis of the impacts of coral bleaching and mortality concluded "that bleaching episodes have resulted in catastrophic loss of coral reefs in some locations, and have changed coral community structure in many others, with a potentially critical influence on the maintenance of biodiversity in the marine tropics" [Baker *et al.*, 2008]. Impacts of climate change are complicated by the interaction of warmer sea temperatures (due to the enhanced greenhouse effect) and long-term ENSO and PDO variability. Island nations that line the edge of the SPCZ such as Fiji, Samoa, Cook Islands, Tonga and French Polynesia experience conditions during La Niña periods that can push coastal ecosystems beyond their thermal tolerance resulting in mass coral bleaching and mortality [Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999] which is different to patterns seen elsewhere (e.g. Eastern Pacific [Baker *et al.*, 2008; Glynn, 1984]. The impacts of increasing sea temperature can be exacerbated by increasing ocean acidification with potential impacts on calcification [Doney *et al.*, 2009; Hoegh-Guldberg *et al.*, 2007; Kleypas *et al.*, 1999] moderate confidence), reef metabolism and community calcification [Dove *et al.*, 2012], and other key ecological processes [Munday *et al.*, 2009; Portner *et al.*, 2007; Portner *et al.*, 2001], WGII Ch6). Increasing sea temperatures and sea level are also likely to influence other coastal ecosystems (e.g. mangroves, salt marsh) in the Pacific although significant gaps and uncertainties exist (WGII, Ch5, Ch29)[Waycott, 2007]. Gilman *et al.* [2007] found a reduction in mangrove area with sea level rise, with the observed mean landward recession of three mangrove areas over four decades being 25, 64, and 72mm.yr<sup>-1</sup>, 12-37 times the observed rate of sea-level rise. Significant interactions exist between climate change and coastal development, where migration shoreward depends on the extent to which coastlines have been modified or barriers to successful migration have been established.

1 The distribution and abundance of pelagic fish such as tuna is also sensitive to changes in sea temperature. Reduced  
2 ocean productivity of the subtropical gyres [Signorini and McClain, 2012] [Sarmiento et al., 2004] reduces the flow  
3 of energy to higher trophic levels, such as those of pelagic fish and sharks [Le Borgne et al., 2011]. Changes to sea  
4 temperature also lead to changes in the distribution of key pelagic fish species such as Skipjack tuna (*Katsuwonus*  
5 *pelamis*), Yellowfin Tuna (*Thunnus albacares*), Big-eye tuna (*T. obesus*) and South Pacific Albacore Tuna (*T.*  
6 *alalunga*), which make up the majority of key Pacific Ocean fisheries. Changes in the distribution and recruitment in  
7 response to changes in sea temperature as result of ENSO demonstrate a close association of pelagic fish stocks and  
8 water temperature. As a result, populations of key pelagic fishery species are projected to move many hundreds of  
9 km east from where they are today [Lehodey et al., 2008; Lehodey et al., 2010; Lehodey et al., 2011], high  
10 confidence) with implications for income, industry and food security across multiple Pacific Island nations [Bell et  
11 al., 2011; Cheung et al., 2010], WGII, Ch 5, Ch 7, Table 29-3, Ch 29, high confidence). Our understanding of the  
12 impacts of reduced oxygen on pelagic fish populations is uncertain although there is a high level of agreement on the  
13 potential physiological impacts (WGII, CH6). Those species that are intolerant to hypoxia, such as tuna, will have  
14 their depth range compressed, which may reduce their vulnerability to being caught (positively) and overall fisheries  
15 habitat and productivity (negatively, [Stramma et al., 2010; Stramma et al., 2011]; high confidence). Despite the  
16 importance of these potential changes, our understanding of the full range of impacts is minimal at this point.  
17  
18

#### 19 30.5.5.1.2. Indian Ocean subtropical gyre

20  
21 Like the Pacific Ocean, the Indian Ocean plays a crucial role in the global weather patterns with teleconnections  
22 throughout Africa, Australasia, Asia and the Americas (e.g. [Clark et al., 2000; Manhique et al., 2011; Meehl and  
23 Arblaster, 2011; Nakamura et al., 2011]. Increasing sea level, sea temperature, storm distribution and intensity, and  
24 changing ocean chemistry drive a series of impacts throughout the Indian Ocean (WGII, Ch29). Coral reef  
25 ecosystems in the Indian Ocean gyre system were heavily impacted by record positive sea temperature anomalies  
26 seen in the southern hemisphere February-April 1998 [Ateweberhan et al., 2011] high confidence). Coral cover  
27 across the Indian Ocean region has declined from 37-39% coral cover in the period 1987 to 1997 to approximately  
28 22% coral cover (1999-2000). Responses to the 1998 thermal stress event varied between regions, with the central  
29 Indian Ocean islands (Maldives, Seychelles, Chagos, and Lakshadweep) experiencing major decreases coral cover  
30 from 40 to 53% (1977 to 1997) to 7% (1999-2000) immediately after the 1998 event (high confidence). Coral reefs  
31 aligning islands associated with southern India and Sri Lanka experience similar decreases in coral cover (45% to  
32 13%). Islands in the South West Indian ocean (Comoros, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mayotte, Reunion, and Rodrigues)  
33 experienced much lower impacts (44%, 1977-1997 to 40%, 1999-2000). Recovery from these impacts has been  
34 variable with sites such as those around the central Indian Ocean islands exhibiting fairly slow recovery (13% by  
35 2001-2005) while those around southern India and Sri Lanka showing much higher rates (achieving a mean coral  
36 cover 37% by 2001-2005; [Ateweberhan et al., 2011]). These impacts on key reef-building species are likely to  
37 drive major changes in the abundance and composition of fish populations in coastal areas, and affect other  
38 ecosystem services that are important for underpinning tourism and coastal protection (WGII Chapter 5, 29).  
39

40 Pelagic fisheries that involve tuna and other species are important to many small island states within the Indian  
41 Ocean (WGII, Ch7). As with Pacific pelagic fisheries, the distribution and abundance of Indian Ocean pelagic  
42 fisheries are vulnerable to changes in sea temperature. The anomalously high sea temperatures 1997-98 (leading to  
43 deep mixed layer anomalies) coincided with anomalously low primary production in the Western Indian Ocean and  
44 a major shift in tuna stocks within the Indian Ocean [Menard et al., 2007; Robinson et al., 2010], high confidence).  
45 Fishing grounds in the Western Indian Ocean were deserted and fishing fleets underwent a massive shift toward the  
46 eastern basin, which is unprecedented for the tuna fishery. As a result of these changes, many countries throughout  
47 the Indian Ocean lost important tuna related revenue. In the case of the Seychelles in 1998, direct, indirect and  
48 induced economic effects of the tuna industry expenditure declined by 58, 26 and 35%, respectively [Robinson et  
49 al., 2010]. Observations over the period 1991 to 2007 reveal important interactions between depth of the mixed  
50 layer and depressed chlorophyll concentrations. In 2007, tuna fishing revenue was again reduced by strong surface  
51 warming, the deepening of the mixed layer, and a modest reduction in primary productivity. These trends highlight  
52 the overall vulnerability of tuna fishing countries to climate change, which is similar for many other countries in the  
53 other major oceans of the world.  
54

### 30.5.5.1.3. Atlantic Ocean subtropical gyres

The sea surface temperature and salinity have increased within the subtropical gyre systems of the Atlantic Ocean (Figure 30-12, [Belkin, 2009; Signorini and McClain, 2012] virtually certain). The velocity of surface winds has also declined over a large portion of the subtropical gyre systems in the Atlantic Ocean (Figure 30-5A, high confidence). These changes have influenced the distribution of key fishery species as well as had impacts on coral reefs in Bermuda [Baker et al., 2008; Wilkinson and Hodgson, 1999] and in the eastern Caribbean at the edge of the Atlantic subtropical gyre [Eakin et al., 2010]; virtually certain). Small island nations such as Bermuda, which depend on coral reefs for fisheries and tourism, are highly vulnerable to further increases in sea temperature and decreases in pH and aragonite saturation (WGI Ch5, Ch6; Figure 30-6). Changes in the distribution of warm water and primary production influence the distribution and abundance of fisheries species within the North and South Atlantic gyre systems [Cheung et al., 2009; Cheung et al., 2010; Lehodey et al., 2006] with impacts on fisheries catch rates [Lenoir et al., 2011], especially at lower latitudes (high confidence). While there are models, predictions and examples from other oceans, there are few studies from the Atlantic gyre systems that have documented changes in the distribution of key fisheries (Figure 30-8).

### 30.5.5.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities

The vast subtropical gyre systems of the Atlantic, Pacific and Indian oceans are sensitive to increases in temperature that will lead ultimately to increased water column stratification and reduced primary productivity (high confidence). These changes will increase the vulnerability of changes to distribution and abundance of pelagic ecosystems and fisheries (high confidence), frequency and intensity of mass coral bleaching and mortality (high confidence), and potentially the size of oligotrophic areas within the subtropical gyre systems (moderate confidence). Warming is projected to continue (Table 30-4), with substantial increases in the risk and vulnerability associated with the systems that have been observed to change so far. Under RCP2.6, the world subtropical gyres are likely to increase by 0.27-0.60°C in the near term (2010-2039) and between 0.08-0.92°C by the end of the century (Table 30-4). At the other end of the spectrum, and consistent with the current emission pathway, subtropical gyre systems are likely to be 2.18-3.23°C warmer by the end of the century. These changes in temperature are likely to increase water column stability and reduce the mixed layer depth. It is uncertain how longer term cycles such as ENSO and PDO will change and ultimately influence these trends. If the primary driver is the underlying increase in sea temperatures, then it is likely that the world's most oligotrophic ocean regions will continue to expand with consequences for important ecosystem services such as gas exchange, fisheries and carbon sequestration. The impacts of projected sea temperatures on the frequency of coral bleaching and mortality within two key regions within the subtropical gyre are outlined in see Section 30.8.2. As with other regions dominated by coral reefs, mass coral bleaching becomes an annual event under all scenarios, with mass mortality events beginning to occur every 1-2 years (see Section 30.8.1, Figure 30-18). Coral dominated ecosystems will disappear under these circumstances, especially given the lack of stabilization of climate scenarios under these conditions. The loss of corals has implications for the three-dimensional structure of coral reefs, and the role of the latter as habitat for organisms such as fish [Hoegh-Guldberg, 2011; Hoegh-Guldberg et al., 2011b; Pratchett et al., 2011a; Pratchett et al., 2011b]. These changes have serious implications for dependent coastal fisheries and tourism industries [Bell et al., 2011; Pratchett et al., 2011a; Pratchett et al., 2011b] (Table 29-3, WGII Ch29, moderate confidence). Changes to sea temperature also have implications for rainfall flux, which is likely to have significant implications for island nations scattered throughout the subtropical gyre systems. This will influence the distribution of cloud (Figure 30-13) and rainfall (Figure 30-14) which will tend to increase at the equatorial and Pacific convergence zones. While much of the sub-tropical gyres will experience drying conditions, large increases in rainfall are projected around these regions.

[INSERT FIGURE 30-13 HERE]

Figure 30-13: Change in cloud fraction for each of three CMIP-5 Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP 2.6, 6.0 and 8.5). For each pixel, these plots were derived by calculating the average monthly % cloud cover for the period 2006 – 2035 and subtracting it from the monthly average from 2070-2099. These values represent the

1 absolute change in total cloud fraction (i.e. if the cloud fraction was 60% in 2006-2035 and 50% in the 2070-2099  
2 period, the change would be a -10% change in average monthly cloud fraction).]  
3

4 [INSERT FIGURE 30-14 HERE

5 Figure 30-14: Change in precipitation for each of three CMIP-5 Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP 2.6,  
6 6.0 & 8.5). For each pixel, these plots were derived by calculating the average monthly precipitation (mm/year) for  
7 the period 2006 – 2035 and subtracting it from the monthly average from 2070-2099 to provide a measure of the  
8 absolute change in precipitation over approximately the next 65 years.]  
9

10 Ocean pH within the subtropical gyres will continue to decrease as atmospheric carbon dioxide increases, bringing  
11 pH within the subtropical gyres to 7.7 (800 ppm) and 7.9 (450 ppm, Figure 30-6A). Aragonite saturation states will  
12 decrease to around 1.6 (800 ppm,) and 3.3 (450 ppm, Figure 30-6B). Decreasing aragonite saturation states pose  
13 serious risks to marine calcifiers such as coccolithophores [Doney *et al.*, 2009; Feely *et al.*, 2009].  
14  
15

### 16 30.5.6. *Semi-Enclosed Seas*

17  
18 Semi-enclosed seas represent an important subset of ocean regions, being land-locked and consequently heavily  
19 influenced by surrounding continental climates [Healy and Harada, 1991]. In many cases, they provide important  
20 marine resources that are important to key fisheries and tourism, and hence five major semi-enclosed seas (all over  
21 200,000 km<sup>2</sup> with single entrances < 120 km wide) are considered here. This particular geography dictates reduced  
22 circulation and exchange with general ocean waters, and the sharing of these ocean basins between two or more  
23 neighbouring nation states. In many cases, the small volume and disconnected nature of semi-enclosed seas (relative  
24 to coastal and oceanic environments) makes them highly vulnerable to both local and global anthropogenic stressors.  
25

#### 26 30.5.6.1. *Observed Changes and Potential Impacts*

##### 27 30.5.6.1.1. *Arabian/Persian Gulf*

28  
29 The Arabian Gulf is the world's warmest sea with both extreme negative and positive temperature excursions  
30 (annual temperature range, 12-35°C). Like other semi-enclosed seas, its enclosed and landlocked nature is likely to  
31 make the Arabian Gulf particularly vulnerable to changing global conditions. Sea temperatures within the northern  
32 Arabian Gulf have increased at the rate of  $0.6 \pm 0.3^{\circ}\text{C}.\text{decade}^{-1}$  (1985 to 2002, [Al-Rashidi *et al.*, 2009]), although  
33 the absolute change over longer periods is lower (0.65°C, 1950-2009, Table 30-2). Our understanding of the impacts  
34 of these changes on marine ecosystems and human activities within the Arabian Gulf is minimal although some  
35 ecosystem components have been explored to some extent. The mass coral bleaching and mortality associated with  
36 1996 and 1998 was a direct result of the sensitivity of reef-building corals to elevated sea temperatures [Riegl, 2002;  
37 2003], high confidence, Box 5-3). These changes to coral reefs have resulted in a loss of fish abundance and  
38 diversity, with invertivores decreasing in abundance while herbivore and planktivore abundances have increased  
39 [Riegl, 2002], moderate confidence). Despite organisms there being adapted to the highest sea temperatures on earth,  
40 anthropogenic climate change is driving higher frequencies and intensities of mass coral bleaching and mortality  
41 [Riegl *et al.*, 2011]. Other biological changes (e.g. harmful algal blooms and fish kills, [Heil *et al.*, 2001]) have been  
42 associated with the increasing sea temperatures of the Arabian Gulf although attribution to increasing temperatures  
43 as opposed to other factors (e.g., water quality) remains uncertain at this point [Bauman *et al.*, 2010; Sheppard *et al.*,  
44 2012].  
45  
46  
47  
48

##### 49 30.5.6.1.2. *Red Sea*

50  
51 Few studies have focused on attributing recent changes in the Red Sea to climate change and ocean acidification.  
52 The Red Sea has warmed by 0.74°C from 1982-2006 [Belkin, 2009; Raitso *et al.*, 2011], high confidence) with at  
53 least one study reporting even higher rates (1.5°C since the 1980s [Cantin *et al.*, 2010]. Skeletal growth of the long-  
54 lived massive coral *Diploastrea heliophora* has declined significantly (high confidence). [Cantin *et al.*, 2010]



1 demonstrated that growth of the species is negatively correlated with increasing temperature, and based on these  
2 trends, these corals will cease to grow by 2070 (moderate confidence) although this may not hold for all coral  
3 species (e.g. *Porites* and *Cyphastrea*; Cantin et al., in review, PLoSOne). For example, an increase in linear  
4 extension of *Porites* corals, beginning in the 1980s was recorded in the northern Red Sea [Heiss, 1996], where the  
5 present local warming rate is  $\sim 0.037^{\circ}\text{C y}^{-1}$ , suggesting that these corals are living in sub-optimal (cooler waters)  
6 conditions and may still benefit from elevated temperature before reaching their thermal threshold, at which point  
7 growth rates would be predicted to decline as they are in many oceans. [Riegl and Piller, 2003] concluded that  
8 corals at moderate depths in the Red Sea could provide important refugia in the future. Silverman et al. [2007]  
9 quantified the sensitivity of net coral reef ecosystem calcification to changes in carbonate system chemistry (pH,  
10 aragonite saturation). Their results demonstrate a strong negative impact of ocean acidification on ecosystem scale  
11 calcification. The sensitivity of ecosystem-scale calcification measured *in situ* is much stronger than that observed  
12 for single organisms in tank experiments. These results suggest that small changes in carbonate dissolution arising  
13 from ocean acidification associated with a doubling of atmospheric  $\text{CO}_2$  concentrations could strongly impact on the  
14 long-term persistence of carbonate coral reef systems within the Red Sea [Silverman et al., 2007; Silverman et al.,  
15 2009].

#### 16 17 18 30.5.6.1.3. Black Sea

19  
20 Black Sea temperatures have increased by  $0.96^{\circ}\text{C}$  from 1982 to 2006 [Belkin, 2009] which matches the results of  
21 other studies [Bozkurt and Sen, 2011; Buongiorno Nardelli et al., 2010] high confidence). [Buongiorno Nardelli et  
22 al., 2010] also show that short-term sea surface temperature variability (week-month) appears to be strongly  
23 influenced by interactions with the overlying atmosphere and other aspects of this highly landlocked sea. Freshwater  
24 discharge from rivers draining into the Black Sea remained more or less constant [Ludwig et al., 2009]. Increased  
25 water temperature has steadily eliminated the Cold Intermediate Layer (CIL; with temperatures below  $8^{\circ}\text{C}$ )  
26 throughout the Black Sea basin [Oguz et al., 2003], high confidence). Reduced water column mixing and up-welling  
27 during warmer winter periods has resulted in a reduced supply of nutrients to the upper layers of the Black Sea  
28 [Oguz et al., 2003] and exacerbated low oxygen conditions in the deeper parts of the Black Sea, which is the world's  
29 largest anoxic marine basin [Murray et al., 1989], high confidence). These changes have coincided with the collapse  
30 of fish stocks and the invasion by the ctenophore *Mnemiopsis leidyi* in the 1980s [Oguz et al., 2008], while at the  
31 same time, inputs of nutrients such as phosphate from the River Danube have decreased strongly since 1992-1993.  
32 Environmental perturbations explain the declining levels of primary productivity, phytoplankton, bacterioplankton,  
33 and fish stocks in the Black Sea from the mid-1990s [Oguz and Velikova, 2010; Yunev et al., 2007]. The Black Sea  
34 system is highly dynamic and strongly affected by non-climate stressors in addition to climate change, making  
35 attribution studies difficult.

#### 36 37 38 30.5.6.1.4. Baltic Sea

39  
40 The Baltic Sea is also a highly dynamic system with complex responses to global climate change processes.  
41 Temperatures in the Baltic have increased by substantially since the early 1980s, with estimates of  $1.35^{\circ}\text{C}$  (1982-  
42 2006) being among the highest for semi-enclosed seas [Aleksandrov et al., 2009; Belkin, 2009]). Increases of this  
43 magnitude are not seen in longer records throughout the Baltic Sea (1861-2001, [Mackenzie et al., 2007]; from 1875,  
44 [Madsen and Hojerslev, 2009]). The salinity of the surface and near bottom waters of the Baltic Sea (e.g. Gdansk  
45 Basin, [Aleksandrov et al., 2009]; central Baltic [Fonselius and Valderrama, 2003; Mollmann et al., 2003] decreased  
46 from 1975 to 2000, due to changing rainfall and river run-off and a reduction in the pulses of sea water (important  
47 for oxygenation among other things) from the North Sea through its opening to the North Sea, Kattegat [Conley et  
48 al., 2009; Hanninen and Vuorinen, 2011; Samuelsson, 1996] high confidence). There is a strong vertical zonation  
49 within the Baltic Sea in terms of the availability of oxygen. The shallow regions of the Baltic are relatively well  
50 oxygenated. However, oxygen levels are low in the deeper basins of the Baltic Sea, producing conditions where  
51 organisms and ecosystems are exposed to prolonged hypoxia.

52  
53 The annual biomass of phytoplankton has declined almost threefold in the Baltic Transition Zone (Kattegat, Belt  
54 Sea) and Western Baltic Sea since 1978, at the same time as sea temperatures have increased and annual surface

1 water salinities have remained unchanged [Madsen and Hojerslev, 2009]. The decrease in phytoplankton abundance  
2 and primary productivity since 1978 is strongly tied to the increase in sea temperature, although the decrease in  
3 nutrient inputs to the Danish Straits has almost certainly played a role [Henriksen, 2009] medium confidence).  
4 Reduced phytoplankton production by increasing sea temperatures is expected to have a negative impact of the  
5 productivity of fisheries in the Western Baltic Sea and the transition zone [Chassot *et al.*, 2007]. Decreasing salinity  
6 in the Baltic deep basins may also affect the zooplankton reproduction, especially of the copepod, *Pseudocalanus*  
7 *acuspes*, contributing to density-dependent decrease in growth of the commercially important herring and sprat  
8 stocks [Möllmann *et al.* 2005], high confidence). The strong relationship between phytoplankton and fish  
9 production, and increasing sea temperature, decreasing salinity and other environmental factors, suggests that major  
10 changes in fisheries production may occur as sea temperatures increase and the hydrological cycle in the Baltic  
11 region is changed (high confidence).

12  
13 A combination of climate-induced hydrographic changes (i.e. decreased salinity and increased temperatures),  
14 eutrophication and overfishing has resulted in major structural changes over all trophic levels (particularly, an  
15 ecosystem regime shift [Möllmann *et al.*, 2009]) in the deep basins of the Baltic sea. The strong relationship between  
16 primary and secondary production, and hydrography, suggests that major changes in Baltic fisheries production are  
17 very likely to occur as temperatures increase and salinities decrease. This has been demonstrated by examples such  
18 as that of the commercially important top-predator cod [Lindegren *et al.*, 2010](moderate confidence).

#### 21 30.5.6.1.5. Mediterranean Sea

22  
23 The Mediterranean Sea is strongly linked to the climates of North Africa and central Europe. Sea surface  
24 temperatures within this semi-enclosed sea have increased (+0.5°C from 1985 to 2000 [Rixen *et al.*, 2005b];  
25 +0.71°C from 1982 to 2006, which is similar to rates found in monitoring programs across the Mediterranean Sea  
26 (e.g. [Calvo *et al.*, 2011; Coma *et al.*, 2009; Conversi *et al.*, 2010]. Rates over longer periods (1950-2009; Table 30-  
27 2) are lower 0.59°C, indicating that longer-term cycles have important influences. In the western Mediterranean Sea,  
28 water temperatures, over the past 30–40 years, have also increased at depth [Bethoux *et al.*, 1990; Rixen *et al.*,  
29 2005a; Vargas-Yanez *et al.*, 2010]. Natural cycles such as the Atlantic Multidecadal Oscillation (AMO) and the  
30 North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO), can obscure or accentuate the overall warming trend [Marullo *et al.*, 2011].  
31 Relatively warm episodes in the 1870–1890s, 1930–1940s and since the 1990s, for example, exhibit an influence of  
32 the AMO [Kerr, 2000; Moron, 2003]. Reported temperature anomalies in the Mediterranean, often locally  
33 manifesting themselves as periods of low wind, increased water column stratification and deepening thermocline,  
34 are associated with positive phases of the NAO index [Lejeusne *et al.*, 2010; Molinero *et al.*, 2005]. Sea levels,  
35 which are also strongly influenced by NAO phases, have increased rapidly in some areas over the last decades.  
36 These rates have been approximately 3.4 mm.yr<sup>-1</sup> (1990-2009) in the NW Mediterranean [Calvo *et al.*, 2011], high  
37 confidence). When pooled over longer time-scales, however, these influences are reduced and the rate of sea level  
38 rise is lower [Massuti *et al.*, 2008]. If the positive phase of the NAO is more frequent in the future [Kuzmina *et al.*,  
39 2005; Terray *et al.*, 2004], then decreases in sea level during the winter are projected [Jorda *et al.*, 2012]. As  
40 temperatures have increased, the Mediterranean has become more saline (+0.035 to 0.040 psu over 1950-2000,  
41 [Rixen *et al.*, 2005b]) and the length of the stratification period persisted twice as long in 2006 than it did in 1974  
42 [Coma *et al.*, 2009].

43  
44 Conditions within the Mediterranean Sea changed abruptly and synchronously with similar changes across the  
45 North, Baltic, and Black Seas in the late 1980s [Conversi *et al.*, 2010]. These changes in physical conditions  
46 (increased temperature, higher sea level pressure, positive NAO index) also coincided with step-changes in diversity  
47 and abundance of zooplankton, decreases in fish such as anchovies, and frequency of red tides and mucilage  
48 outbreaks [Conversi *et al.*, 2010]. Mucilage outbreaks are strongly associated with warmer and more stratified water  
49 columns (high confidence), and lead to a greater abundance and diversity of marine microbes and potentially disease  
50 organisms [Danovaro *et al.*, 2009]. Warmer conditions are also driving the northward spread of thermophilic species  
51 (medium confidence) such as the sardine, *Sardinella aurita* [Sabates *et al.*, 2006; Tsikliras, 2008], and contributed to  
52 the fast spread of the coral *Oculina patagonia* [Serrano *et al.*, submitted]. The recent spread of warm-water species  
53 that have invaded through the Straits of Gibraltar and through the Suez Canal, into cooler northern areas is leading  
54 to “tropicalisation” of Mediterranean fauna [Ben Rais Lasram and Mouillot, 2008; Bianchi, 2007; CIESM, 2008;

1 *Galil*, 2008; 2011] (high confidence). Warming since the end of the 1990s has accelerated the spread of tropical  
2 invasive species from the eastern Mediterranean basin [*Raitsos et al.*, 2010]

3  
4 In addition to general patterns of warming, periods of extreme temperatures have had large-scale impacts on  
5 Mediterranean marine ecosystems. Unprecedented mass mortality events that affected at least 25 prominent  
6 invertebrate species occurred during the summers of 1999, 2003 and 2006 across hundreds of kilometres of coastline  
7 in the NW Mediterranean Sea [*Calvo et al.*, 2011; *Cerrano et al.*, 2000; *Crisci et al.*, 2011; *Garrabou et al.*, 2009]  
8 very high confidence). Events coincided with either short periods (2-5 days, 2003, 2006) of high sea temperatures  
9 (27°C) or longer periods (30-40 days) of modestly high temperatures (24°C, 1999; [*Bensoussan et al.*, 2010; *Crisci*  
10 *et al.*, 2011]). Impacts on marine organisms have been reported in response to the extreme conditions during events  
11 such as those in 1999, 2003 and 2006 in the Mediterranean (e.g. gorgonian-corals mortality [*Coma et al.*, 2009],  
12 shoot mortality and anomalous flowering of sea grasses [*Diaz-Almela et al.*, 2007; *Marba and Duarte*, 2010], high  
13 confidence). Increasing sea temperatures are very likely to increase the frequency and intensity of these types of heat  
14 stress events (very high confidence).

15  
16 Long-term data series (> decade) to measure the rate of acidification in the Mediterranean Sea are scarce [*Durrieu*  
17 *de Madron et al.*, 2011]. Recent re-analysis, however, has concluded that the pH of Mediterranean waters has  
18 decreased by 0.05-0.14 pH units since the preindustrial period [*Luchetta et al.*, 2010; *Touratier and Goyet*, 2011],  
19 medium confidence). Even the deepest Mediterranean water is contaminated by anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub>, which places  
20 this region as one of the world's most acidified [*Touratier et al.*, 2012]. Studies that have explored the impact of this  
21 acidification on the biology and ecology of the Mediterranean Sea are largely lacking.

#### 22 23 24 30.5.6.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities

25  
26 Semi-enclosed seas are highly vulnerable to changes in global temperature on account of their small volume and  
27 landlocked nature. Consequently, semi-enclosed seas are likely to respond faster than other parts of the ocean. Risks  
28 to ecosystems increase as water column mixing is reduced, increasing hypoxia at depth and reducing nutrient supply  
29 to the upper water column. The impact of rising temperatures on semi-enclosed seas is exacerbated by their  
30 vulnerability to other human impacts such as overexploitation, pollution and coastal run-off. Due to a mixture of  
31 global and local human stressors, important fisheries have undergone fundamental changes in their abundance and  
32 distribution over the past 50 years. The major risks to the semi-enclosed seas arise from an increasing frequency of  
33 temperature extremes that drive mass mortality events, increasing water column stabilisation leading to reduced  
34 mixing, and consequent changes to the distribution and abundance of marine organisms. The vulnerability of marine  
35 ecosystems, fisheries and human communities associated with the semi-enclosed seas will continue to increase with  
36 rising global temperatures.

37  
38 Sea temperatures within the five semi-enclosed seas are projected to continue to increase rapidly. Under the worst  
39 scenario (RCP 8.5; Table 30-4) considered here, sea temperatures are projected to increase by 0.93-1.23°C by 2039  
40 and by 3.59-4.43°C by the end of the century (Table 30-4). The greatest increases are seen in the Black Sea (4.43°C)  
41 and Arabian Gulf (4.33°C), with significant yet lower amounts of change in the Red Sea (3.59°C). The heat content  
42 added to these small oceans is likely to increase stratification of the water column, which will reduce the nutrient  
43 supply to the upper layers of the water column, reducing primary productivity and driving major changes to the  
44 structure and productivity of fisheries. Reduced mixing and ventilation, along with increase microbial metabolism,  
45 will expand hypoxia and associated dead zones. Changing rainfall intensity is likely to also have strong influences  
46 on the physical and chemical conditions within the world semi-enclosed oceans, in some cases combining with  
47 climate change to transform these important ocean areas. These changes are likely to increase the vulnerability of  
48 semi-enclosed seas such as the Baltic and Black seas to reduced oxygen levels, which are likely to impact important  
49 fisheries. Based on responses to temperature extremes seen over the past 30 years, these changes will increase the  
50 frequency and intensity of impacts arising from heat stress, such as the mass mortality in the Mediterranean during  
51 the Summers of 1999, 2003 and 2006, and the Arabian Gulf in 1996 and 1998. Similar predictions to those seen in  
52 Section 30.8.2 can be applied to the coral reefs of the Arabian Gulf and the Red Sea, where temperatures are  
53 projected to increase well above known thresholds for mass coral bleaching and mortality.

### 30.5.7. Deep Sea (>1000 m)

Assessments of the influence of climate change on the deep sea are challenging due to difficulty of access and scarcity of long-term, comprehensive observations [Smith *et al.*, 2009]. The size of this habitat is vast, covering well over 60% of the earth's surface and stretching from top of the mid-oceanic ridges to bottom of deep ocean trenches. The fossil record in marine sediments reveals that the deep ocean environment has undergone large changes due to climate change in the past [Knoll and Fischer, 2011]. The paleo-skeletal record shows it is the rate, not simply magnitude, of climate change (temperature, oxygen and carbon dioxide) that is critical to marine life, and that the rate of change today greatly exceeds that of other major events in Earth history. Two primary time scales are of importance. The first is the slow rate (century scale) of ocean circulation and mixing and consequently the slow rate at which deep-sea ecosystems experience physical climate change. The second is the rapid rate at which organic matter enters the deep ocean from primary productivity generated at surface of the ocean, which represents a critical food supply to deep-sea animals [Smith *et al.*, 2009; Smith *et al.*, 2008]. Since the upper ocean is currently experiencing warming, increased stratification, and changing productivity (WGI Ch3; see other sections of 30.5), it is likely that asynchrony is developing between the climate impacts of slow warming at depth and the rapidly changing (decreasing/increasing) food supply to deep-sea animals.

#### 30.5.7.1. Observed Changes and Potential Impacts

The greatest rate of change of temperature is occurring in the upper 700 m of the ocean (WG 1), although smaller yet significant changes are occurring at depth. The deep-sea environment is typically cold (~1-4°C) although abyssal temperatures in semi-enclosed seas can be higher (e.g. Mediterranean ~12°C, Red Sea ~22°C). In the latter case, deep-sea populations can thrive in these environments as well, illustrating the variety of temperature conditions that differing species of abyssal life have adapted to. Individual species, however, are typically constrained within a narrow thermal and oxygen-demand window of tolerance [Portner, 2010] and therefore it is highly likely that major shifts in the distribution of deep-sea species will occur. Warming over multiple decades has been observed below 700 m [Levitus *et al.*, 2005; Levitus *et al.*, 2009], with warming being minimal at mid-range depths (2000-3000 m), and increasing towards the sea floor in some regions (e.g. Southern Ocean) (WGI Ch3). For the deep Atlantic Ocean, the mean age of deep-waters is ~250 years; the oldest deep waters of the Pacific Ocean are >1,000 years old. The patterns of ocean circulation are clearly revealed by the penetration of tracers and the fossil-fuel CO<sub>2</sub> signal itself into the abyss [Sabine *et al.*, 2004]; the time scale for full equilibration of deep ocean waters and their ecosystems with modern warming and CO<sub>2</sub> levels is many centuries [Wunsch and Heimbach, 2008].

Temperature accounts for 86% of the variance in the export of organic matter to the deep sea [Laws *et al.*, 2000]. Consequently, upper-ocean warming is likely to reduce the export of organic matter, impacting the distribution and abundance of deep sea organisms and associated food webs and ecosystem processes [Smith Jr and Kaufmann, 1999; Smith *et al.*, 2008]. Most organic matter entering the deep ocean is recycled by microbial systems [Buesseler *et al.*, 2007], the metabolism of which are temperature sensitive. Upper ocean warming is highly likely to increase the rate of sub-surface decomposition of organic matter, intensifying the intermediate depth oxygen-minimum zones [Stramma *et al.*, 2008] and reducing food supply to the abyssal ocean.

Quantifying these effects is difficult since complex ecosystem responses are likely and information is sparse. The food supply from sinking particles to the deep sea is about 20% of net primary productivity of ~45 Gt C.yr<sup>-1</sup>, or about 9 Gt C.yr<sup>-1</sup> [Laws *et al.*, 2000]. If the temperature dependence of models such as that of Laws *et al.* (2000) is correct, then warming of the upper ocean by 2.5°C (which is projected to occur under RCP 6.0 and 8.5; Table 30-4) will reduce the fraction exported to the deep sea by about 5%. Warming of intermediate waters will increase respiration at those depths. The temperature dependence is not well known, but is likely to be similar to microbial rates in environments such as soils and sediments with a Q<sub>10</sub> of about 2.5 [Thamdrup *et al.*, 1998]. This suggests that a maximum reduction in food supply to the deep sea from 20% to 16% of global net primary production (7.2 Gt C.yr<sup>-1</sup>) is likely to occur under a 2°C warming of the upper ocean.

1 Ocean oxygen levels are decreasing in the deep ocean [Karstensen *et al.*, 2008; Keeling *et al.*, 2010; Stramma *et al.*,  
2 2008]. The largest signals occur at intermediate depths shallower than 1,000 m [Nakanowatari *et al.*, 2007; Whitney  
3 *et al.*, 2007], but some waters >1,000 m depth are also experiencing decline [Falkowski *et al.*, 2011; Jenkins, 2008].  
4 It is certain that the quantity of dissolved oxygen will be reduced with warming due to direct effects on solubility. It  
5 is also certain that metabolic demand and microbial respiration rates will increase with temperature [Brown *et al.*,  
6 2004]. Consequently, two changes will have greater impact on oxygen decline than the solubility effect alone (high  
7 confidence). Deep-sea waters have relatively high pO<sub>2</sub> due to thermodynamic effects of pressure and will be better  
8 oxygenated than the mid waters.  
9

10 Increasing deep water under-saturation for calcite and aragonite will impact carbonate shell formation as has  
11 happened many times in Earth's past ([Zeebe and Ridgwell, 2011], high confidence). Some cold-water deep-sea  
12 corals (reported down to 3,500m) already exist in waters under-saturated with respect to aragonite [Lundsten *et al.*,  
13 2009]. It is very likely that these will face reduced calcification and growth rates from decreased food supply and  
14 altered seawater carbonate concentrations and pH [Guinotte *et al.*, 2006].  
15  
16

#### 17 *30.5.7.2. Key Risks and Vulnerabilities*

18

19 Rising atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> poses a risk to deep-water communities by reducing the amount of carbonate ions and by  
20 changing ocean pH (high confidence). The reduced flow of organic carbon to some parts of the deep ocean (e.g.  
21 subtropical gyre systems) is very likely to impact deep-ocean ecosystems (moderate confidence). Changes in  
22 temperature and the supply of organic carbon from surface waters are likely to interact and increase the risk of  
23 impacts to deep-ocean ecosystems. As with the deep sea generally, there is an urgent need to fill in the substantial  
24 gaps that exist in our knowledge and understanding of the world's largest habitat and its responses to rapid  
25 anthropogenic climate change.  
26  
27

### 28 **30.6. Sectoral Impacts, Adaptation, and Mitigation Responses**

29

30 The ocean supports a wide array of sectors, both in the open ocean and associated coastal waters (WGI Ch5).  
31 Discussion is restricted here to economic, environmental and social sectors that have a direct association with the  
32 open ocean. Open ocean ecosystems support significant economic sectors including fisheries, tourism, shipping, oil  
33 and gas, and renewable energy, as well as non-market values such as biodiversity and ecosystem services. Climate  
34 change impacts on ocean sectors will be mediated through simultaneous changes in multiple environmental  
35 variables. Many climate change impacts can be avoided, reduced or delayed by mitigation, yet both short-term and  
36 longer-term adaptation are necessary to address impacts that result from warming, even under the lowest  
37 stabilization scenarios assessed.  
38  
39

#### 40 *30.6.1. Interaction within and between Ocean Regions*

41

42 Although the ocean was divided into seven major regions for the purposes of the present chapter, the ocean and its  
43 responses to climate change involve a highly integrated set of interactions driven by currents, physiochemical  
44 interactions, connectivity between weather patterns, and movement of organisms. For example, many wide-ranging  
45 species present in the Pacific Ocean are also found in the Indian and Atlantic Oceans, developing wide distributions  
46 over long periods, more recently through the transport of organism across the world's oceans by shipping. The large  
47 distribution and genetic connectivity of some marine populations contrasts the more limited distributions of  
48 terrestrial organisms. It should be noted, however, that this connectivity may be much smaller for some ocean  
49 regions (e.g. semi-enclosed seas).  
50

51 Ocean regions are also linked through global industries, such as fishing and shipping. These sectors, however, rarely  
52 interact directly, except through the common use of the open ocean. For sectors such as tourism and fishing that rely  
53 on similar natural resources, direct interactions may be more common and can be minimised through coordinated  
54 planning and regulation of the sectors. Collaboration among the international community, as with the Coral Triangle

1 Initiative [Clifton, 2009], can also play an important role in reducing conflict and maximising synergies between  
2 countries approaching similar problems. Given that resources such as fish stocks are changing their distribution and  
3 abundance in response to climate change, international collaboration across ocean regions will become increasingly  
4 important [Cheung *et al.*, 2010; Lehodey *et al.*, 2006].  
5  
6

### 7 **30.6.2. Multiple Stresses: Synergies and Antagonisms**

8

9 Sectoral approaches dominate ocean resource management, yet cumulative and interactive effects of individual  
10 stressors are known to be ubiquitous and substantial [Halpern and Floeter, 2008; Halpern *et al.*, 2008b]. Climate  
11 change consistently emerges as a dominant stressor in regional to global-scale assessments [Halpern *et al.*, 2008a;  
12 Halpern *et al.*, 2009b; Selkoe *et al.*, 2009], but land-based pollution, commercial fishing, invasive species, and  
13 commercial activities such as shipping all rank high in many places around the world, especially coastal waters  
14 [Halpern *et al.*, 2010; Halpern *et al.*, 2009b]. Such cumulative effects pose challenges to managing for the full suite  
15 of stressors to marine systems, but also present opportunities where mitigating a few key stressors can potentially  
16 dramatically improve overall ecosystem condition (e.g.[Halpern *et al.*, 2010]). The latter has often been seen as a  
17 potential strategy for reducing the rate of climate impacts on marine ecosystems by increasing ecosystem resilience,  
18 thus buying important time while the international community tackles greenhouse gas emissions [Hoegh-Guldberg  
19 *et al.*, 2007; Hughes *et al.*, 2003].  
20  
21

### 22 **30.6.3. Economic Sectors**

#### 23 **30.6.3.1. Fisheries**

24

25  
26 Many fisheries are fully exploited or overexploited [Myers and Worm, 2003; Pauly *et al.*, 1998]. Illegal, unreported  
27 and unregulated fishing; ineffective implementation of monitoring, control and surveillance; and overcapacity in  
28 fishing fleets are the three main impediments to sustainable harvest of world fisheries [FAO, 2010]. In developed  
29 countries, fish production and fisheries employment is decreasing, while the number of recreational fishers now  
30 exceeds professional ones in most industrialized countries [Eide *et al.*, 2011]. About 80% of production takes place  
31 in developing countries, employing increasingly more fishers (currently about 35 million ocean fishers). About 85%  
32 of the world's small-scale fishers are found in Asia [FAO, 2010]. Most of them harvest mixed species along the  
33 coast where there are also a large number unregistered subsistence fishers deriving food and income from aquatic  
34 resources. These communities are vulnerable in many ways, being poor and highly dependent on these local  
35 resources. On the other hand, some communities are highly mobile and are less vulnerable than dependents on single  
36 species or markets. Industrialized fisheries with large investments targeting specific species in other regions may be  
37 considered more resilient when it comes to technological and economic possibilities, but more vulnerable regarding  
38 the biological foundation of the fishery.  
39

40 Based on evidence examined in the section 30.5 and elsewhere in this chapter, it is possible to make some broad  
41 generalizations regarding the growth or decline of major fisheries in a warming world (Fig 30-15). Drawing this  
42 information together, production of fisheries associated with the high latitude spring bloom systems are projected to  
43 increase, while almost every other ocean region is expected to have lower levels of fish production as climate  
44 change occurs. While these are general trends, they strongly suggest the fully understand the direction of these  
45 changes and how fisheries management should be modified in order to enable maximum sustainable production.  
46 Management decisions may have a greater impact on the economic conditions of the industrialized fisheries than  
47 climate change effects [Eide, 2007; Vilhjálmsson *et al.*, 2005]. Recent introduction of precautionary rules and  
48 ecosystem approaches to management in some countries gives guidelines for how to adapt to changes [Garcia *et al.*,  
49 2003]. However, coastal small-scale fisheries in developing countries are in a different situation, where management  
50 tends to focus on infrastructure and economic growth rather than on adaptability.  
51

52 [INSERT FIGURE 30-15 HERE

53 Fig 30-15: Expectations for major impacts of climate change on fishery catch potential by 2050, based on literature  
54 review in Chapter 30. Current and future fishery management status is not taken into account. Arrows indicate

1 expectations in small regions. Climate change is expected to impact the ability of ecosystems to support fisheries in  
2 all major ocean regions. Predicting changes in fisheries catch is complicated by multiple effects of climate change  
3 on fish ecology and the confounding effects of changes in fishery management. However, we can generate some  
4 broad expectations about how climate change will impact the ability of ecosystems to support fisheries. Range shifts  
5 pole-wards of southern species and expanding ice free habitat may benefit fishery catch potential in high latitude  
6 regions, whereas, range shifts away from the equator may see declines in potential of tropical ecosystems to support  
7 fisheries (Cheung et al. 2010, Perry et al. 2010). Similarly, semi-enclosed seas may see losses in catch potential, due  
8 to geographic dead ends that hinder range shifts and increasing likelihood of anoxic zones (Cheung et al. 2010,  
9 Section 30.5.6). Loss of coral reef habitat in the tropics may also reduce fisheries catch potential. Recent observation  
10 and model predictions suggest declining primary production in subtropical gyres (Steinacher et al. 2010, Polovina et  
11 al. 2008), which may result in declines in fishery catch potential there, conversely, some models predict increases in  
12 Pacific tuna catch (Bell et al. 2011). Some of the world's most productive fisheries occur in Eastern Boundary  
13 systems. It is unclear whether climate change will cause increases or decreases in primary production and  
14 subsequently fisheries in these regions (Section 30.5.2). Deep sea ecosystems are extremely sensitive to rising  
15 temperatures and acidification (Section 30.5.7), so catch potential declines may be expected in these regions.]  
16  
17

### 18 30.6.3.2. Offshore Energy and Mineral Resource Extraction and Supply 19

20 The marine oil and gas industry is a key driver of energy and climate scenarios due to its role in supplying the liquid  
21 fossil fuels that are key contributors to greenhouse gas emissions. The industry also faces potential impacts from  
22 climate change on its ocean based activities. As operations move to waters 2,000m deep or more, far beyond  
23 continental shelves, the very large-scale moored developments are exposed to greater storm hazards and higher risks  
24 that are not well understood by existing climate/weather projections. Although there is a strong trend towards  
25 seafloor well completions with a complex of wells, manifolds and pipes that are not exposed to surface forcing,  
26 these systems face different hazards from instability of the unconsolidated sediments on which they rest [Randolph  
27 et al., 2010]. Climate impacts on sea floor stability are widely debated due largely to uncertainties about the effects  
28 of methane and methane hydrates [Archer et al., 2009; Geresi et al., 2009; Sultan et al., 2004]. The principle threat  
29 to oil and gas extraction in maritime settings is the impact of extreme weather on oil and gas extracting  
30 infrastructure [Kessler et al., 2011], and this threat is likely to increase given that future storm systems are expected  
31 to have greater energy [Emanuel, 2005; Knutson and Manabe, 1998; Knutson et al., 2010b; Trenberth and Shea,  
32 2006]. Events such as Hurricane Katrina in 2005 have illustrated challenges likely to arise for this industry with  
33 projected increases in storm intensity [Cashell et al., 2005; Cruz and Krausmann, 2008].  
34  
35

### 36 30.6.3.3. Shipping 37

38 International shipping accounts for > 80% of world trade by volume [UNCTAD, 2009a], but only ca. 3% of global  
39 CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from fuel combustion (IMO, 2009), although emissions are expected to increase two to three fold by  
40 2050 [UNCTAD, 2009a]. Changing shipping routes [Borgerson, 2008], shifts in grain production and global  
41 markets, and new fuel and weather-monitoring technology may alter these emission patterns. Higher temperatures  
42 and extreme weather events, intensified by climate change, may interrupt ports and transport routes more frequently,  
43 damage infrastructure, and pose additional dangers to ship, crew and the environment [UNCTAD, 2009b].  
44 Climate change may benefit maritime transport by reducing Arctic sea ice, shortening sailing distances between key  
45 ports [Borgerson, 2008] and thus decreasing total GHG emissions from ships. Currently, reliability of this route  
46 limits its use [Schøyen and Bråthen, 2011], and the potential full operation of the Northwest Passage and Northern  
47 Sea Route would require a transit management regime, regulation (e.g. navigation, environmental, safety and  
48 security) and a clear legal framework to address potential territorial claims that may arise, with a number of  
49 countries having direct interests in the Arctic.  
50  
51  
52

#### 30.6.3.4. *Tourism*

Tourism is one of the world's largest industries. It is affected by climate change, global economic and socio-political conditions, and their interactions. Climate change affects the attractiveness of destinations directly through an influence on temperature, precipitation, extreme events, and sea level rise, and indirectly through species biodiversity and composition [UNWTO and UNEP, 2008]. Impacts of climate change on charismatic ecosystems such as coral reefs are likely to change the flow of tourists to many markets. Preferred tourism conditions are projected to shift towards higher latitudes with climate change, or from summer to cooler seasons [Amelung *et al.*, 2007]. This is likely to impact business success and strategy. For example, whale watching businesses (\$1 billion worldwide in 2001) will be affected by climate change impacts on whale distributions, abundance, and species composition [Lambert *et al.*, 2010]. Anticipated changes include a decline of deep-water whale species diversity in the tropics and increases at higher latitudes [Whitehead *et al.*, 2008].

#### 30.6.4. *Natural Ecosystems and Services*

Human welfare depends on a wide range of ecosystem services that are generated by the world's oceans. Many of these services are provided by coastal and shelf areas, and are consequently addressed in other chapters. Oceans contribute provisioning services such food (see 30.6.3.1: Fisheries above), regulating (e.g. gas exchange, climate regulation) and supporting (e.g. nutrient recycling, primary production) services [Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, 2005]. The latter service categories are critically important and tend to transcend immediate demands placed on provisioning services. The accumulating evidence that fundamental processes within the ocean are shifting rapidly should be of major concern, especially with respect to the ability of regulating and supporting ecosystem services to underpin current and future human population demands [Rockstrom *et al.*, 2009]. Protecting large sections of open ocean from human exploitation is increasingly being proposed and implemented to protect and maintain ocean ecosystems and function [Agardy *et al.*, 2011; Edgar, 2011; Game *et al.*, 2009]. The planetary scale changes that are currently occurring, however, require concerted international action on the fundamental drivers of change (anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions).

#### 30.6.5. *Health and Social Security*

##### 30.6.5.1. *Disease, Harmful Algae Blooms, and Seafood Security*

Changing patterns of disease, water and food insecurity, vulnerable shelter and human settlements, extreme climatic events, and population growth and migration are the major threats to public health related to climate change [Costello *et al.*, 2009]. Effects directly or indirectly related with basin-scale changes in the ocean (e.g. temperature, rainfall, plankton populations) [McMichael *et al.*, 2006] include spread of pathological diseases, seafood diseases, biological invasion and ballast-water discharge. Climate change impacts on ocean climates may influence the distribution of vector-borne diseases like cholera, malaria and salmonella. Cholera outbreaks induced by *Vibrio cholerae* and other enteric pathogens might increase with plankton blooms (e.g. marine algae and copepods) correlated with multi-decadal fluctuations of ENSO [Colwell, 1996; Pascual *et al.*, 2000; Patz *et al.*, 2005; Rodo *et al.*, 2002]. The predominately negative impacts are likely to be more serious in low-income countries, for example southeast Asia, southern and east Africa, and various regions of South America [Patz *et al.*, 2005], which suffer from inefficient and under-resourced health systems [Costello *et al.*, 2009].

##### 30.6.5.2. *Social Security and Oceanic Fisheries*

Impacts of climate change on open-ocean fish populations (especially the high seas) are expected to affect the economics of fishing and the social security of fishing nations because of changes in the price and value of catches, fishing costs, income to fishers and fishing companies, national labour markets, and industry re-organisation [Sumaila *et al.*, 2011]. A study of the potential vulnerabilities of national economies to the effects of climate change (based on air temperature changes projected by the IPCC A1F1 and B2 scenarios) on fisheries concluded that



1 Malawi, Guinea, Senegal, Peru, Columbia, Bangladesh, Cambodia, Pakistan, and Yemen are most vulnerable  
2 [Allison *et al.*, 2009]. In contrast, countries at high latitudes are likely to experience increases in their potential  
3 fisheries catch [Cheung *et al.*, 2010]. Tuna fisheries have high climate change sensitivity. In the western equatorial  
4 Pacific, nations with the greatest dependence on tuna fisheries (e.g. Kiribati, Nauru, Tuvalu, Tokelau) are likely to  
5 benefit as tuna distributions shift eastward with warmer climates [30.5.1]. In contrast, climate-mediated reductions  
6 of tuna in the western Pacific are expected to have limited economic impacts because these fisheries currently  
7 provide only modest contributions to the GDP of nations in this region [Bell *et al.*, 2011].  
8  
9

#### 10 **30.6.6. Multi-Sector Synthesis and Key Vulnerabilities**

11

12 The pervasive and interconnected nature of the ocean touches on almost all aspects of life on Earth. As a result, it is  
13 impossible to assess the impacts of climate change on the open ocean as a series of isolated regions and sectors.  
14 Understanding the changes that are occurring within the world's oceans is still limited, as is our ability to predict  
15 how future changes will affect this vital part of the earth system. It is clear, however, that high levels of change that  
16 are projected for key variables such as temperature, pH and carbonate chemistry (Table 30-4, Figure 30-6) suggest  
17 fundamental changes in ocean ecosystem structure and function are almost certain. Given our high dependence on  
18 ocean ecosystem services, these changes are likely to escalate the risk of poverty, food insecurity, and social  
19 dysfunction along many coastlines of the world. At the same time, industries such as fishing and shipping will face  
20 increasingly uncertain conditions within the ocean, which may offer opportunities as well as significant challenges.  
21 The impacts, connections and opportunities are explored in Figures 30-15 and 30-16.  
22  
23

#### 24 **30.6.7. Global Frameworks for Decisionmaking**

25

26 The world's oceans represent a vast resource that drive the environmental conditions and ultimately determine life  
27 on Earth. From the analysis presented here, the open ocean is changing fundamentally as result of the activities of  
28 humans at the local and global scales (very high confidence). We are only just beginning to understand both the  
29 scale and complexity of these changes, highlighting the critical importance of rapidly reducing the emissions of  
30 greenhouse gases while at the same time seeking strategies to reduce the impact of changing circumstances and  
31 ecosystems across the planet. In the latter case, strong frameworks for global decision-making are critical for  
32 devising and implementing adaptation strategies for reducing the impacts of rising greenhouse gases such as CO<sub>2</sub>.  
33

34 Adaptation strategies that reduce the impact of climate change on ocean ecosystems and their services include  
35 managing local factors not related to climate change. Overfishing, pollution, deteriorating water quality, and habitat  
36 loss often interact with climate change to produce greater effects than if each were to occur on their own (i.e.  
37 synergistic interactions). Coral reefs, for example, will recover three times faster from mass coral bleaching and  
38 mortality if healthy populations of herbivorous fish are maintained [Hughes *et al.*, 2003], indicating that controlling  
39 overfishing will help maintain coral-dominated reef systems while the international community reduces the  
40 emissions of greenhouse gases and stabilises global temperature. In contrast, where interactions between climate  
41 change and local factors are acting in opposition (i.e. antagonistic interactions that 'cancel out' individual  
42 influences), deploying strategies that target antagonistic local factors could manage broader climate change impacts.  
43 Understanding the nature and direction of interactions will play a key role in establishing adaptation strategies and  
44 frameworks.  
45

46 Many nations do not have the scientific or financial resources to solve the challenges that lie ahead [Busby, 2009;  
47 Mertz *et al.*, 2009]. In this regard, international networks and partnerships are particularly important in terms of  
48 assisting nations in developing local adaptation solutions to their ocean resources. By sharing common experiences  
49 and strategies through global networks, nations have the chance to tap into a vast array of options with respect to  
50 responding to the impacts of climate change on the global resources.  
51

52 Global frameworks for decision-making are increasingly important in the case of the world's open ocean areas, most  
53 of which fall outside national boundaries [Elferink, 2012; Warner, 2012]. While around 50% of the Earth's surface is  
54 occupied by ocean resources that are outside the economic exclusion zone of the world's nations (high seas), there

1 are increasing calls for better decision frameworks aimed at regulating fishing and other activities (e.g. deep-sea  
2 mineral exploration and recovery) within these ocean ‘commons’. These international frameworks will become  
3 increasingly important as nations respond to changing fisheries resources or in the state of ocean ecosystems that  
4 stretch across national boundaries. One such example is the multilateral cooperation that was stimulated by  
5 President Yudhoyono of Indonesia in August 2007 that led to the Coral Triangle Initiative on Coral Reefs, Fisheries,  
6 and Food Security (CTI) which involves region-wide (involving 6.8 million km<sup>2</sup> including 132,000 km of coastline)  
7 cooperation between the governments of Indonesia, Philippines, Malaysia, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands and  
8 Timor Leste on reversing the decline in coastal ecosystems such as coral reefs [Clifton, 2009; Hoegh-Guldberg *et*  
9 *al.*, 2009; Veron *et al.*, 2009]. Given that coral reefs, mangroves and key resources such as tuna stocks stretch across  
10 national boundaries, partnerships such as that begun in Southeast Asia have the potential to provide important  
11 frameworks to address issues such as interaction between overfishing and the recovery of reefs from mass coral  
12 bleaching, and the implications of the movement of valuable fishery stocks beyond territorial waters. The recently  
13 announced World Bank Global Partnership for Oceans announced (March 28, 2012) aims to create a global  
14 framework in which to engage governments, international organisations, civil and public sector interests in both  
15 understanding and finding solutions to key issues such as overfishing, pollution, and habitat destruction [GPO,  
16 2012].  
17  
18

### 19 **30.7. Concluding Remarks: Emerging Issues, Data Gaps, and Research Needs**

#### 20 **30.7.1. Major Conclusions**

21  
22  
23 There is overwhelming evidence that the physical, chemical and biological conditions within the open oceans are  
24 changing rapidly. Many of these changes are large-scale, interconnected, and have no recent analogue in thousands  
25 if not millions of years, and involve changes to the physiological behaviour of organisms as well as ecosystem  
26 processes such as primary productivity, marine calcification and gas exchange. As a result, marine organisms and  
27 ecosystems are undergoing fundamental changes. Our understanding of how climate change has been affecting the  
28 world oceans, however, has been limited by the difficulty of accessing marine environments and the relatively small  
29 number of studies that have tackled this otherwise-important area. These studies have also been challenged by  
30 variability that operates on a variety of spatial and temporal scales, and which can amplify the impacts of ocean  
31 warming and acidification.  
32

33 While each of the seven ocean regions examined here exhibit different patterns of change, there are several  
34 responses from marine ecosystems that are being seen across all ocean regions. A comprehensive analysis of recent  
35 literature for example, reveals that 84% of recent changes reported in the peer-reviewed scientific literature are  
36 highly consistent with changes expected under climate change. Organisms are rapidly moving to higher latitudes  
37 with ‘mobile’ organisms (phytoplankton, zooplankton and fish) moving at the most rapid rates (Figure 30-16A). At  
38 the same time, seasonal triggers for life history events are advancing by 2-5 days.decade<sup>-1</sup>. These changes approach  
39 and exceed in many cases those seen for terrestrial organisms and ecosystems. These fundamental changes suggest  
40 increasing asynchrony between organisms and their competitors and food, as well as the increasing likelihood of  
41 ecosystem assemblages that have no recent analogue.  
42

43 [INSERT FIGURE 30-16 HERE

44 Figure 30-16: Summary of regional impacts (and opportunities) of climate change on the world’s open oceans.]  
45

46 High latitude spring bloom systems are critically important to 36% of the world's fisheries. Fundamental changes as  
47 result of ocean warming and acidification are occurring in the composition of plankton communities which are  
48 driving changes to the species composition and abundance of key fisheries (Figure 30-16 A,B). Ecological regime  
49 shifts have occurred with substantial impacts on key fisheries and dependent industries, and are likely to continue as  
50 warming continues. Climate change may lead to greater productivity in some fisheries through warmer  
51 temperatures, increased upwelling and reduced sea ice.  
52

53 Many ocean regions (e.g. Semi-Enclosed Seas, Eastern Boundary Currents, Equatorial Upwelling Regions, and  
54 Subtropical Gyres) are experiencing changes in the extent to which upper ocean waters mix with deeper layers

1 (Figure 30-16C). These changes affect the supply of nutrients to the surface waters in the ocean, and have important  
2 ramifications for the primary production of ocean ecosystems as well oxygen concentrations in many parts of the  
3 ocean. In several of the world's semi-enclosed oceans (Baltic, Black, and Mediterranean Seas), ocean warming is  
4 leading to greater water column stability, which in turn has reduced mixing and primary productivity, leading to  
5 increased hypoxia at depth. In the Eastern Boundary Current regions, however, increasing wind strength may be  
6 driving increased upwelling and consequently greater levels of primary productivity. In the latter case, however,  
7 higher levels of primary productivity and a subsequently higher flux of organic carbon into the deep ocean is  
8 resulting in reduced oxygen levels at depth.

9  
10 Increasing sea temperatures are also driving mass coral bleaching and mortality, as well as heat-stress events in  
11 shallow, semi-enclosed waters such as the Mediterranean Sea. These events have increased in intensity and  
12 frequency over the past several decades. Further increases in sea temperature are likely to continue this trend, with  
13 the future of many ecosystems such as coral-dominated reefs being in doubt as ocean temperatures increase (Figure  
14 30-16 D,E). The impacts of losing these highly productive and biologically diverse ecosystems is likely to impact  
15 hundreds of millions of people that live in close association with the world's coastal areas.

16  
17 There are numerous direct and indirect consequences of the changes that are occurring in the global ocean. In some  
18 cases, there may be advantages for international shipping from warmer and less ice-prone waters. On the other hand,  
19 sectors such as fishing and tourism will have to deal with a greater level of uncertainty and change, which has  
20 ramifications for human health and security, as well as current and future tourist opportunities. The changing  
21 conditions within the world oceans also represent challenges for industries intent on exploiting offshore energy and  
22 mineral resources. Increasing storm strength along with larger wave heights and wind velocities present increasing  
23 risks to these industry sectors.

### 24 25 26 **30.7.2. Emerging Themes**

27  
28 Rapid change in the world's oceans is an emerging theme within our understanding of climate change. Until  
29 recently, the impacts of climate change on the ocean were thought to be less than that on land due to the high  
30 thermal capacity of water. However, it is clear from this analysis that climate change may be having greater and  
31 more rapid impacts on ocean ecosystems (Figure 30-16). The detection and attribution analysis undertaken here  
32 [Poloczanska *et al.*, 2012] reveals some of the most rapid rates of change in the distribution and abundance of  
33 organisms in response to climate change have occurred in the world's oceans.

34  
35 Dissolved oxygen concentrations are declining across vast regions of the ocean. The decrease in oxygen is a  
36 consequence of warming and stratification of the water column in some areas, changes in local weather patterns in  
37 others, and temperature influences on the ratio of rate of metabolism. The decline in oxygen concentrations in large  
38 parts of the ocean is of great concern given the potential impacts that spreading hypoxia could have for marine  
39 species and ecosystems. In this respect, projected warming of sea temperature under the current business as usual  
40 scenario are likely to rapidly enhance water column stratification, bacterial metabolism and consequently drive  
41 major expansion in deep-ocean areas that are currently low in oxygen. Based on the impact so far from 0.8°C  
42 increase in average global temperature, these future changes are likely to have transformative impacts on important  
43 ocean ecosystems and fisheries throughout the world.

44  
45 Changes to water column mixing and ventilation have driven changes to productivity and other aspects such as  
46 oxygen concentration in a number of key areas of the world's oceans. While there is considerable discussion about  
47 how climate change will affect upwelling systems, there is concern that changes to the land-ocean temperatures may  
48 increase upwelling in some areas and a decrease in others (Figure 30-16F). At present, there is little information and  
49 understanding about the response of these important areas of fisheries production in the rapidly warming world. This  
50 must be a priority of future research given the implications for global food security.

51  
52 The impacts of ocean acidification on marine organisms and ecosystems (Figure 30-16G) has emerged as a major  
53 concern especially given the robust evidence that the current chemistry of the ocean is outside where it has been for  
54 at least 1 million years. At current rates of increase atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>, the acidity of the ocean will surpass any seen

1 over the last 40 million years [Hoegh-Guldberg *et al.*, 2007; Raven *et al.*, 2005]. The growing literature from the  
2 past five years has increasingly documented a major array of changes from the reduced calcification of coral reefs  
3 and pteropods, to impacts on animal reproduction, navigation, and olfaction. Ocean acidification is rapidly emerging  
4 as a very serious yet uncharted risk for all ocean regions, although the greatest impacts of changing pH and  
5 carbonate ion concentrations are being felt at higher latitudes due to the colder temperatures and hence greater flux  
6 of CO<sub>2</sub> entering these waters.

7  
8 Changes to the physical and chemical nature of ocean waters are also driving changes in the distribution and  
9 abundance of primary production (Figure 30-16H). These changes are beginning to have fundamental and large-  
10 scale influences on the distribution and abundance of primary productivity, which has implications for both fisheries  
11 as well as the flux of organic carbon into the deep ocean. While the current decreases in productivity that have been  
12 reported in the major ocean basins need to be considered in the light of natural climate cycles such as ENSO and  
13 PDO, it is important that we develop a greater understanding of the potential implications of these rapid changes in  
14 ocean productivity. In this respect, a major erosion of ocean services from provisioning to regulating may be  
15 underway if ocean productivity continues to decrease over and above the background variability within the ocean  
16 climate systems. Extending these changes over the coming decades and century would be the basis for serious global  
17 concern. In combination with changes to sea temperature, changes to the distribution of ocean productivity has  
18 serious implications for the productive pelagic fisheries that many countries depend on (Figure 30-15 and 30-16I).  
19 Understanding these current changes should be an urgent priority of the international community.

20  
21 Responses of biological systems to changes in ocean temperature, chemistry and circulation often amount to the  
22 reorganization of biological assemblages. Warm-water species are moving into historically cooler areas, while some  
23 cool-water species remain. In addition, the physiological performance of species is varying as the physical  
24 environment changes, which flow on to alter ecosystem function and processes. Change in the diversity and  
25 composition of species and their interactions often has important consequences for ecosystem function and services.  
26 For example, biological diversity can enhance fisheries productivity and stability [Schindler *et al.*, 2010; Worm *et*  
27 *al.*, 2006], and changes in key species can have cascading effects on ecosystem structure and function. These types  
28 of novel and unprecedented changes present enormous challenges in terms of implementing the sustainable use of  
29 ocean resources such as fisheries.

### 30 31 32 **30.7.3. Research and Data Gaps**

33  
34 Despite the fact that Earth is dominated by the ocean, we are only beginning to understand the physical, chemical  
35 and biological processes that underpin its ability to provide a range of ecosystem and planetary services. This  
36 situation has arisen because of the relative difficulty of accessing ocean environments, meaning that serious  
37 measurements have only been underway for the past 60 years. Given the importance of the world's oceans, it is an  
38 imperative that we increase our understanding of how climate change and ocean acidification are likely to influence  
39 the structure and function of ocean systems.

40  
41 Major gaps exist in our understanding of how key physical processes such as upwelling are likely to respond to  
42 conditions on a warming planet. These areas provide an enormous amount of the protein from fisheries that are  
43 driven by the mixing of deep, nutrient-rich waters into the photic zone. At the same time, understanding the current  
44 changes that are occurring within the subtropical gyre systems of the world's major oceans is also important.  
45 Resolving how these systems are likely to respond to climate change, especially in the light of strong background  
46 influence of short to long-term natural climate cycles such as ENSO and PDO, should be a priority of future  
47 research. The deep ocean below 1000 m is the ecosystem about which we know the least. In this respect, ramping up  
48 our understanding of deep-ocean habitats and how these may be changing under the influence of both climate  
49 change and non-climate change factors is of great importance.

50  
51 While research focused on the responses of marine ecosystems to climate change has increased substantially over  
52 the past decade, much of this effort is clustered in particular regions (North Pacific and North Atlantic Oceans). It  
53 will be very important to expand the number and geographical spread of studies focused on how the world's oceans  
54 and ecosystems are changing with respect to global warming and acidification. Equally, many organisms are

1 underrepresented in the studies. Bony fish, copepods and sea birds have received a lot of attention in the scientific  
2 literature (albeit located in heavily studied regions), while macroalgae (particularly brown algae), benthic  
3 invertebrates (e.g. molluscs, barnacles, cnidarians), and dinoflagellates have been the focus of a moderate number of  
4 studies. Many other organisms have not received much attention, illustrating the need for an expansion of the focus  
5 of future studies to include these organisms, which are often crucial within ocean ecosystems and processes.  
6

7 We are also in an early stage of understanding of how sectors such as fishing are going to be affected by the current  
8 fundamental changes to the world oceans. In this respect, it is highly likely that the current structure, distribution,  
9 and abundance of fishery stocks and industries are going to be transformed as we head towards a much warmer  
10 world. Developing a better understanding of how to adapt fisheries infrastructure and strategy to these changing  
11 conditions is of enormous importance. In the broadest setting, it is an imperative that we also develop a greater  
12 understanding of how changes to storm strength, sea level and a range of other factors are going to influence other  
13 activities such as shipping, oil and gas extraction, and other human activities, especially those located in the  
14 populous coastal regions of the world.  
15

## 16 **30.8. Case Studies**

### 17 **30.8.1. Upwelling Intensification, Stratification-Ventilation, and Primary Productivity**

18  
19  
20  
21 Bakun [1990] hypothesized that if atmospheric pressure gradients between land and sea expand due to global  
22 warming, meridional wind stress that causes upwelling could intensify. Empirical support for this hypothesis is  
23 equivocal: Bakun et al. [2010] found supporting trends in some EBCs, but not others. Similarly, *Narayan et al.*  
24 [2010] found mixed results depending on the data sets used. *Garcia-Reyes and Largier* [2010] observed increasing  
25 winds and cooling for coastal locations off north-central California (from 36°N to 39°N), but no change to the north  
26 or south, while Perez et al. (2010) found that upwelling clearly weakened in the northern Canary Current. Thus  
27 trends may vary spatially within systems. Upwelling-favorable winds could lead to increased nutrient input and  
28 primary productivity, increasing winds could also result in increased turbulence and offshore advection, factors that  
29 may reduce productivity on continental shelves [*Botsford et al.*, 2003; *Cury and Roy*, 1989]. In this way, increased  
30 upwelling may be associated with increased nutrient input to the euphotic zone, but decreased primary and  
31 secondary production.  
32

33 More recently, Rykaczewski and Dunne [2010] proposed the “stratification-ventilation” hypothesis posits that  
34 climate change could result in enhanced nutrient input and productivity at regional scales. Focusing on the  
35 California Current, a GCM was used to show that future increased stratification in the western and central North  
36 Pacific could alter the characteristics of waters upwelled in the California Current, with increasing nitrate being a  
37 primary result. The basic argument in this case is that reduced ventilation and mixing of deep, nutrient-rich waters  
38 into the euphotic zone over much of the open ocean allows continued accumulation of remineralized nutrients in  
39 subsurface waters. In regions where these nutrient-enriched waters are forced into the euphotic zone by upwelling  
40 processes, nutrient supply and primary production may increase. Thus, primary productivity in the EBCs may  
41 benefit from reduced utilization of nutrients in adjacent, well stratified regions. These hypotheses are a matter of  
42 active debate in the literature and within the EBC climate change research community.  
43

44 [INSERT FIGURE 30-17 HERE

45 Figure 30-17: Diagrammatic representation of the interaction between land sea temperature, wind direction and  
46 strength, and coastal upwelling.]  
47

### 48 49 **30.8.2. The Detection and Attribution of Regional Climate Change Impacts on Coral Reefs: What does the 50 Future Hold?**

51  
52 The impacts of ocean warming on coral reef ecosystems (Box 29-1) have led to the development of detection  
53 algorithms that can reliably predict the spatial and temporal patterns of thermal stress related coral bleaching and  
54 mortality based on Sea Surface Temperature (SST) anomalies [*Eakin et al.*, 2010; *Strong et al.*, 2011]. The

1 accumulated evidence provides a strong attribution and traceable linkages between major impacts on coral reef  
2 ecosystems (mass coral bleaching and mortality) and increasing global temperatures (high confidence). This  
3 ‘attribution chain’ also enables projections of how the frequency and intensity of mass coral bleaching is likely to  
4 change as global temperatures increase [Donner, 2009; Donner *et al.*, 2005; Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999]. Using low  
5 (RCP 2.6), moderate (RCP4.5), high (RCP 6.0), and very high (RCP 8.5) greenhouse gas scenarios (CMIP5), the  
6 projected changes in the frequency of mass coral bleaching and mass coral mortalities for this century were  
7 calculated using thresholds currently in use to detect impacts from satellites with a high degree of accuracy [Eakin *et*  
8 *al.*, 2010; Strong *et al.*, 2011]. In this respect, coral populations that experience sea temperatures of 1°C above the  
9 long-term summer maximum for a month or more (i.e. 1 Degree Heating Month, or DHM) will experience  
10 bleaching (WGII Ch6). If temperatures are hotter for longer, most corals within a community (> 90%) will bleach  
11 and the incidence of disease and mortality will increase [Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999]. In the most comprehensive study  
12 to date, Eakin *et al.* [2010] revealed that coral communities in the Caribbean in 2005 experienced near-100%  
13 bleaching and mortality rates of 30-40% (up to 70-80%) when DHM values reached 4 or more. Using this  
14 information, it is possible to project how rising sea temperatures will impact coral communities in the future under  
15 different climate scenarios.

16  
17 This methodology was used to examine how the incidence of mass coral bleaching and mortality events are likely to  
18 vary over the coming decades and century for 4 major coral reef realms (Southeast Asia/Coral Triangle, Western  
19 Pacific, Caribbean and Western Indian Ocean) under the various scenarios (Table 30-4, Figure 30-18). The results of  
20 these projections are remarkably similar between the 4 regions and are likely to hold for the coral reefs  
21 globally [Donner *et al.*, 2005; Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999]. Under all 4 scenarios, coral bleaching (DHM  $\geq 1$ ) events  
22 occur every 1-2 years by 2030-2050, with the Caribbean showing the most rapid rise, having an annual occurrence  
23 of mass bleaching and conditions by 2030 (Figure 30-18A). The incidence of mass mortalities (DHM  $\geq 5$ ) shows a  
24 distinct difference between 4 scenarios (Figure 30-18B). Under BAU (RCP 8.5), mass mortality events occur every  
25 1-2 years by 2060. Only under the lowest scenario (RCP 2.5) do ocean temperatures in all but one region  
26 (Caribbean) stabilise and mass mortality events remain below a 1-in-10 year occurrence (Figure 30-18B.). Given  
27 that coral communities take at least 10 years to recover from mass mortality events [Graham *et al.*, 2011],  
28 frequencies of annual mortality events above 10% severely increase the risk that of coral-dominated populations  
29 within the four major coral reef regions will be lost. This analysis supports similar conclusions of previous studies  
30 [Done *et al.*, 2003; Donner *et al.*, 2005; Hoegh-Guldberg, 1999].

31  
32 [INSERT FIGURE 30-18 HERE

33 Figure 30-18: Average yearly percentage of occurrence of DHM  $\geq 1$  (representative of coral bleaching events) and  
34 DHM  $\geq 5$  (representative of mass coral mortality events) for the period 1980-2099 (with climatology and DHMs  
35 derived from HadISST 1.1 for 1880-2009; and for 2010-2099 the climatology was derived from CMiP-5 historic  
36 runs and modelled RCP 2.6, 4.5, 6.0 & 8.5 values were used to derive DHMs) in each of the four coral regions  
37 (Figure 30-1, Table 30-1). Degree Heating Months (DHM) can then be calculated by adding up the anomalies using  
38 a 4-month rolling sum (after Donner *et al.*, 2007). A value of 50% means that the event is occurring once every two  
39 years on average, a value of 100% means that the event is occurring every year.]

### 40 41 42 **30.8.3. Regional Fisheries under Global Climate Change**

43  
44 During the second half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, and particularly during the 1960s and 1970s, the industrialization of  
45 fisheries increased the world’s fish catches at rates higher than ever recorded. In many regions, the catches increased  
46 beyond sustainable harvest before resulting in declines in stock abundance and catches since the 1980s. On a global  
47 scale, wild fish catches displayed a more gradual increase during the same period but have leveled out at about 90  
48 million tons from the early 1990s. However, due to aquaculture production the total harvest from the sea has  
49 continued to increase, also from the 1990s. Presently, aquaculture production has passed 50 million tons (FAO  
50 2010).

51  
52 The oceans’ productivity, from primary production to harvestable resources, varies substantially between regional  
53 ecosystems. As for terrestrial ecosystems, there are oceanic “rainforests” and “deserts”. The highly-productive  
54 regions are particularly found in near-coastal ecosystems and in the northern boreal marine ecosystem (Figure 30-1,

1 Figure 30-19). The four ecosystem provinces, high-latitude spring bloom systems, western boundary systems,  
2 eastern boundary systems and semi-enclosed seas comprise only 19.5% of the surface of the world's ocean, but  
3 provide 80% of the world oceans fish catches.  
4

5 [INSERT FIGURE 30-19 HERE

6 Figure 30-19: Fish catches and areas for ecosystem regions shown in Figure 30-1. Red columns: average fish catch  
7 (millions tons yr<sup>-1</sup>) for the period 1970-2006. Blue columns: area (millions km<sup>2</sup>).]  
8

9 On the oceanic scale there is high correlation between fish catches and primary production. However, each of the  
10 oceans contains a number of specific ecosystems, with different structures and functions where regions with the  
11 highest primary productivity also have highest fish catches. Climate change will impact the world's fishes directly  
12 by the changing temperature and indirectly by altering the primary production and the structure and functions of the  
13 ecosystems. Such changes cause changes of species diversity, competition, recruitment, growth and distribution  
14 [Moloney *et al.*, 2011]. The close relationships between primary productivity and fish catches demonstrate that  
15 projections of the world's primary production are of particular interest for assessing the changes in the *productivity*  
16 of the world fisheries, but the major production occurs in selected regions. However, changes in *species diversity* are  
17 important in low-productive provinces.  
18

19 Coupled global carbon cycle-climate models show a decrease in marine primary productivity through the 21<sup>th</sup>  
20 century [Steinacher *et al.*, 2010], although with large regional differences. The future climate change could amplify  
21 the geographical differences in fish production with low-production regions becoming less productive and high-  
22 production regions become more productive.  
23

24 In addition to the impact from changes in production of food for the fish, fish populations will also change their  
25 spatial distributions by geographical shifts in the thermal environment to which the various species are adapted  
26 resulting in pole-ward displacement of species [Cheung *et al.*, 2009] with species invasions at higher latitudes and  
27 extinctions primarily in tropical waters and in polar regions. This will ultimately result in a 30 -70% increase in fish  
28 catch potential at higher latitudes by the mid 21<sup>st</sup> century and a decrease by 40% in the tropics [Cheung *et al.*, 2010].  
29 Species extinctions will generally occur at lower rates in oceanic than terrestrial environments. Human societies in  
30 tropical waters will be most vulnerable to changes in ocean fish production [Perry, 2011].  
31  
32

### 33 Frequently Asked Questions

#### 34 **FAQ 30.1: Can we reverse the climate change impacts on the ocean?**

35 Greenhouse gas emissions have resulted in major physical and chemical changes in our oceans. In less than 150  
36 years, we have caused changes in the oceans not seen for millions of years. These changes can be reversed if  
37 emissions are stopped, but not in our lifetime. Oceans are warming slower than land because of their higher heat  
38 capacity and the slow mixing of warmer surface waters into the deep ocean (~2,000 yr). These different  
39 characteristics of the ocean mean that it will take centuries for ocean warming to reverse once greenhouse gas  
40 emissions are reduced. As CO<sub>2</sub> enters the oceans it also alters ocean chemistry (reducing pH). It will take thousands  
41 of years to reverse these changes.  
42  
43

#### 44 **FAQ 30.2: How can we use non-climate factors to manage climate change?**

45 It is impossible to prevent exposure of natural systems to climate change, but we can manage the combined impacts  
46 of climate and other human activities such as land use, pollution, eutrophication, habitat destruction, invasive  
47 species and fishing. These activities combine in different ways with climate change, with some acting in opposition  
48 (antagonistic) while others act together to produce an enhanced effect (synergistic). Where we find synergistic  
49 interactions, we can devote our management efforts to reducing the non-climate activities thus minimizing  
50 degradation of natural systems. For example, maintaining coastal water quality will partially alleviate the impact of  
51 thermal stress on sea grass beds. Identifying the type of interactions between climate and human activities will be  
52 crucial for managing climate change impacts on natural systems.  
53  
54

**FAQ 30.3: Does slower warming mean less impact on plants and animals?**

Even small amounts of warming will lead to major changes in natural systems. Despite less warming in equatorial regions than elsewhere, many tropical species are under threat from future warming as they are already near their upper thermal tolerance limits. Similarly, despite slower warming over ocean than land, bands of equal temperature (isotherms) are migrating polewards at similar or faster rates in the ocean implying that marine species will have to move at rates comparable to, or faster than, land species to track thermal environments. Rates of change in seasonal temperature peaks are also similar over ocean and land, implying comparable shifts in timing of life history events such as earlier reproduction in spring. Therefore, even the slower warming in the tropics and in the oceans will pose challenges to species and reorganize natural systems.

**FAQ 30.4: How will marine primary productivity change?**

Changes in marine primary productivity in response to climate change remain the single biggest uncertainty in predicting the magnitude and direction of future changes in fisheries and marine ecosystems. Drifting microscopic (1-100  $\mu\text{m}$ ) plants known as phytoplankton are the dominant marine primary producers. Their photosynthesis provides the oxygen for every second breath we take, supports most marine food webs, influences global biogeochemical cycles, and shapes climate change. There is considerable uncertainty in observed changes in primary production globally, with some studies showing declines and others increases. Regionally, there is mounting evidence of productivity increases in the world's most productive (upwelling) systems, some evidence that productivity in the highest latitudes of the spring-bloom ecosystems and polar areas is increasing. Longer satellite time series, maintenance of in-water time series, and more emphasis on modeling future primary productivity are needed.

**References**

- Abraham, C. L., and W. J. Sydeman (2004), Ocean climate, euphausiids and auklet nesting: inter-annual trends and variation in phenology, diet and growth of a planktivorous seabird, *Ptychoramphus aleuticus*, *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 274(1995), 235-250.
- Adams, C. M., E. Hernandez, and J. C. Cato (2004), The economic significance of the Gulf of Mexico related to population, income, employment, minerals, fisheries and shipping, *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 47(11-12), 565-580.
- Adjeroud, M., F. Michonneau, P. Edmunds, Y. Chancerelle, T. de Loma, L. Penin, L. Thibaut, J. Vidal-Dupiol, B. Salvat, and R. Galzin (2009), Recurrent disturbances, recovery trajectories, and resilience of coral assemblages on a South Central Pacific reef, *Coral Reefs*, 28(3), 775-780.
- Agardy, T., G. N. di Sciara, and P. Christie (2011), Mind the gap Addressing the shortcomings of marine protected areas through large scale marine spatial planning, *Mar Policy*, 35(2), 226-232.
- Ainley, D., W. Sydeman, and J. Norton (1995), Upper trophic level predators indicate interannual negative and positive anomalies in the California Current food web, *Marine ecology progress series. Oldendorf*, 118(1), 69-79.
- Al-Rashidi, T. B., H. I. El-Gamily, C. L. Amos, and K. A. Rakha (2009), Sea surface temperature trends in Kuwait Bay, Arabian Gulf, *Natural Hazards*, 50(1), 73-82.
- Aleksandrov, S. V., N. N. Zhigalova, and A. S. Zezera (2009), Long-term dynamics of zooplankton in the southeastern Baltic Sea, *Russ J Mar Biol*, 35(4), 296-304.
- Alheit, J. (2009), Consequences of regime shifts for marine food webs, *International Journal of Earth Sciences*, 98(2), 261-268.
- Alheit, J., and A. Bakun (2010), Population synchronies within and between ocean basins: Apparent teleconnections and implications as to physical-biological linkage mechanisms, *J Marine Syst*, 79(3-4), 267-285.
- Allison, E., A. Perry, M. Badjeck, W. Neil Adger, K. Brown, D. Conway, A. Halls, G. Pilling, J. Reynolds, and N. Andrew (2009), Vulnerability of national economies to the impacts of climate change on fisheries, *Fish Fish*, 9999(9999).
- Alonso-Pérez, S., E. Cuevas, and X. Querol (2011), Objective identification of synoptic meteorological patterns favouring African dust intrusions into the marine boundary layer of the subtropical eastern north Atlantic region, *Meteorology and Atmospheric Physics*, 1-16.



- 1 Amelung, B., S. Nicholls, and D. Viner (2007), Implications of global climate change for tourism flows and  
2 seasonality, *Journal of Travel Research*, 45, 285.
- 3 Archer, D., B. Buffett, and V. Brovkin (2009), Ocean methane hydrates as a slow tipping point in the global carbon  
4 cycle, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 106(49), 20596-20601.
- 5 Arístegui, J., E. D. Barton, X. A. Álvarez-Salgado, A. M. P. Santos, F. G. Figueiras, S. Kifani, S. Hernández-León,  
6 E. Mason, E. Machú, and H. Demarcq (2009), Sub-regional ecosystem variability in the Canary Current  
7 upwelling, *Progress in Oceanography*, 83(1), 33-48.
- 8 Arrigo, K. R., G. van Dijken, and S. Pabi (2008), Impact of a shrinking Arctic ice cover on marine primary  
9 production, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 35(19).
- 10 Ateweberhan, M., and T. R. McClanahan (2010), Relationship between historical sea-surface temperature variability  
11 and climate change-induced coral mortality in the western Indian Ocean, *Mar Pollut Bull*, 60(7), 964-970.
- 12 Ateweberhan, M., T. R. McClanahan, N. A. J. Graham, and C. R. C. Sheppard (2011), Episodic heterogeneous  
13 decline and recovery of coral cover in the Indian Ocean, *Coral Reefs*, 30(3), 739-752.
- 14 Ayón, P., S. Purca, and R. Guevara-Carrasco (2004), Zooplankton volume trends off Peru between 1964 and 2001,  
15 *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil*, 61(4), 478-484.
- 16 Baker, A., P. W. Glynn, and B. Riegl (2008), Climate change and coral reef bleaching: An ecological assessment of  
17 long-term impacts, recovery trends and future outlook, *Estuar Coast Shelf S*, 80(4), 435-471.
- 18 Bakun, A. (1990), Global climate change and intensification of coastal ocean upwelling. , *Science*, 247(4939), 198-  
19 201.
- 20 Bakun, A., D. B. Field, A. Redondo-Rodriguez, and S. J. Weeks (2010), Greenhouse gas, upwelling-favorable  
21 winds, and the future of coastal ocean upwelling ecosystems, *Global Change Biol*, 16(4), 1213-1228.
- 22 Balch, W., D. Drapeau, B. Bowler, and E. Booth (2007), Prediction of pelagic calcification rates using satellite  
23 measurements, *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*, 54(5-7), 478-495.
- 24 Balch, W. M., P. M. Holligan, and K. A. Kilpatrick (1992), Calcification, photosynthesis and growth of the bloom-  
25 forming coccolithophore, *Emiliania huxleyi*, *Continental Shelf Research*, 12(12), 1353-1374.
- 26 Banks, S. A. M. C., S. D. Ling, C. R. Johnson, M. P. Piggott, J. E. Williamson, and L. B. Beheregaray (2010),  
27 Genetic structure of a recent climate change driven range extension, *Molecular Ecology*, 19(10), 2011-2024.
- 28 Barber, R. T. (1988), Ocean basin ecosystems, *Concepts of Ecosystem Ecology*. Springer, New York, 171-193.
- 29 Barber, R. T., J. W. Murray, and J. J. Mccarthy (1994), Biogeochemical Interactions in the Equatorial Pacific,  
30 *Ambio*, 23(1), 62-66.
- 31 Bard, E., and R. E. M. Rickaby (2009), Migration of the subtropical front as a modulator of glacial climate, *Nature*,  
32 460(7253), 380-383.
- 33 Barlow, J., M. Kahru, and B. Mitchell (2008), Cetacean biomass, prey consumption, and primary production  
34 requirements in the California Current ecosystem, *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 371, 285-295.
- 35 Batten, S. D., and A. W. Walne (2011), Variability in northwards extension of warm water copepods in the NE  
36 Pacific, *J Plankton Res*, 33(11), 1643-1653.
- 37 Bauman, A. G., J. A. Burt, D. A. Feary, E. Marquis, and P. Usseglio (2010), Tropical harmful algal blooms: An  
38 emerging threat to coral reef communities?, *Mar Pollut Bull*, 60(11), 2117-2122.
- 39 Beare, D., F. Burns, E. Jones, K. Peach, and D. Reid (2005), Red mullet migration into the northern North Sea  
40 during late winter, *Journal of Sea Research*, 53(3), 205-212.
- 41 Beare, D., F. Burns, A. Greig, E. Jones, K. Peach, M. Kienzle, E. McKenzie, and D. Reid (2004a), Long-term  
42 increases in prevalence of North Sea fishes having southern biogeographic affinities, *Marine Ecology Progress  
43 Series*, 284(1998), 269-278.
- 44 Beare, D., F. Burns, E. Jones, K. Peach, E. Portilla, T. Greig, E. McKenzie, and D. Reid (2004b), An increase in the  
45 abundance of anchovies and sardines in the north-western North Sea since 1995, *Global Change Biology*, 10(7),  
46 1209-1213.
- 47 Beaugrand, G. (2009), Decadal changes in climate and ecosystems in the North Atlantic Ocean and adjacent seas,  
48 *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 56(8-10), 656-673.
- 49 Beaugrand, G., and P. C. Reid (2003), Long-term changes in phytoplankton, zooplankton and salmon related to  
50 climate, *Global Change Biol*, 9(6), 801-817.
- 51 Beaugrand, G., and R. R. Kirby (2010), Spatial changes in the sensitivity of Atlantic cod to climate-driven effects in  
52 the plankton, *Clim Res*, 41(1), 15-19.

- 1 Beaugrand, G., M. Edwards, and L. Legendre (2010), Marine biodiversity, ecosystem functioning, and carbon  
2 cycles, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 107(22), 10120-  
3 10124.
- 4 Beaugrand, G., P. C. Reid, F. Ibanez, J. A. Lindley, and M. Edwards (2002), Reorganization of North Atlantic  
5 marine copepod biodiversity and climate, *Science*, 296(5573), 1692-1694.
- 6 Beaugrand, G., K. M. Brander, J. A. Lindley, S. Souissi, and P. C. Reid (2003), Plankton effect on cod recruitment  
7 in the North Sea, *Nature*, 426(6967), 661-664.
- 8 Behrenfeld, M. J., R. T. O'Malley, D. A. Siegel, C. R. McClain, J. L. Sarmiento, G. C. Feldman, A. J. Milligan, P.  
9 G. Falkowski, R. M. Letelier, and E. S. Boss (2006), Climate-driven trends in contemporary ocean productivity,  
10 *Nature*, 444(7120), 752-755.
- 11 Belkin, I. M. (2009), Rapid warming of large marine ecosystems, *Progress in Oceanography*, 81(1-4), 207-213.
- 12 Bell, J., et al. (2011), *Implications of climate change for contributions by fisheries and aquaculture to Pacific Island*  
13 *economies and communities.*, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- 14 Ben Rais Lasram, F., and D. Mouillot (2008), Increasing southern invasion enhances congruence between endemic  
15 and exotic Mediterranean fish fauna, *Biological Invasions*, 11(3), 697-711.
- 16 Bender, M. A., T. R. Knutson, R. E. Tuleya, J. J. Sirutis, G. A. Vecchi, S. T. Garner, and I. M. Held (2010),  
17 Modeled impact of anthropogenic warming on the frequency of intense Atlantic hurricanes, *Science*, 327(5964),  
18 454-458.
- 19 Bengtsson, L., K. I. Hodges, and E. Roeckner (2006), Storm tracks and climate change, *Journal of Climate*, 19(15),  
20 3518-3543.
- 21 Bengtsson, L., K. I. Hodges, and N. Keenlyside (2009), Will extratropical storms intensify in a warmer climate?,  
22 *Journal of Climate*, 22(9), 2276-2301.
- 23 Benoit, D., Y. Simard, and L. Fortier (2008), Hydroacoustic detection of large winter aggregations of Arctic cod  
24 (*Boreogadus saida*) at depth in ice-covered Franklin Bay (Beaufort Sea), *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 113(C6).
- 25 Bensoussan, N., J. C. Romano, J. G. Harmelin, and J. Garrabou (2010), High resolution characterization of  
26 northwest Mediterranean coastal waters thermal regimes: To better understand responses of benthic  
27 communities to climate change, *Estuar Coast Shelf S*, 87(3), 431-441.
- 28 Berke, S. K., A. R. Mahon, F. P. Lima, K. M. Halanych, D. S. Wetthey, and S. A. Woodin (2010), Range shifts and  
29 species diversity in marine ecosystem engineers: patterns and predictions for European sedimentary habitats,  
30 *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 19(2), 223-232.
- 31 Berumen, M. L., and M. S. Pratchett (2006), Recovery without resilience: persistent disturbance and long-term shifts  
32 in the structure of fish and coral communities at Tiahura Reef, Moorea, *Coral Reefs*, 25(4), 647-653.
- 33 Bethoux, J., B. Gentili, J. Raunet, and D. Tailliez (1990), Warming trend in the western Mediterranean deep water,  
34 *Nature*, 347, 660-662.
- 35 Beukema, J. J., and R. Dekker (2005), Decline of recruitment success in cockles and other bivalves in the Wadden  
36 Sea: possible role of climate change, predation on postlarvae and fisheries, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 287, 149-167.
- 37 Beukema, J. J., R. Dekker, and J. M. Jansen (2009), Some like it cold: populations of the tellinid bivalve *Macoma*  
38 *balthica* (L.) suffer in various ways from a warming climate, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 384, 135-145.
- 39 Bi, H. S., W. T. Peterson, and P. T. Strub (2011), Transport and coastal zooplankton communities in the northern  
40 California Current system, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38.
- 41 Bianchi, C. N. (2007), Biodiversity issues for the forthcoming tropical Mediterranean Sea, *Hydrobiologia*, 580, 7-  
42 21.
- 43 Biastoch, A., J. R. E. Lutjeharms, C. W. Boening, and M. Scheinert (2008a), Mesoscale perturbations control inter-  
44 ocean exchange south of Africa, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 35(20), L20602-L20602.
- 45 Biastoch, A., C. W. Boning, J. Getzlaff, J. M. Molines, and G. Madec (2008b), Causes of Interannual-Decadal  
46 Variability in the Meridional Overturning Circulation of the Midlatitude North Atlantic Ocean, *Journal of*  
47 *Climate*, 21(24), 6599-6615.
- 48 Biswas, B. K., Y. M. Svirezhev, B. K. Bala, and M. A. Wahab (2009), Climate change impacts on fish catch in the  
49 world fishing grounds, *Climatic Change*, 93(1-2), 117-136.
- 50 Block, B. A., et al. (2011), Tracking apex marine predator movements in a dynamic ocean, *Nature*, 475, 86-90.
- 51 Bond, N., J. Overland, M. Spillane, and P. Stabeno (2003), Recent shifts in the state of the North Pacific, *Geophys.*  
52 *Res. Lett*, 30(23), 2183.
- 53 Bonfils, C., and B. D. Santer (2011), Investigating the possibility of a human component in various pacific decadal  
54 oscillation indices, *Clim Dynam*, 37(7), 1457-1468.

- 1 Bonnet, D., et al. (2005), An overview of *Calanus helgolandicus* ecology in European waters, *Progress in*  
2 *Oceanography*, 65(1), 1-53.
- 3 Borgerson, S. G. (2008), Arctic meltdown - The economic and security implications of global warming, *Foreign Aff*,  
4 87(2), 63-77.
- 5 Botsford, L. W., C. A. Lawrence, E. P. Dever, A. Hastings, and J. Largier (2003), Wind strength and biological  
6 productivity in upwelling systems: an idealized study, *Fisheries Oceanography*, 12(4-5), 245-259.
- 7 Bozkurt, D., and O. L. Sen (2011), Precipitation in the Anatolian Peninsula: sensitivity to increased SSTs in the  
8 surrounding seas, *Clim Dynam*, 36(3-4), 711-726.
- 9 Briggs, K., and E. Chu (1987), Trophic relationships and food requirements of California seabirds: Updating models  
10 of trophic impact.
- 11 Brodeur, R. D., M. B. Decker, L. Ciannelli, J. E. Purcell, N. A. Bond, P. J. Stabeno, E. Acuna, and G. L. Hunt  
12 (2008), Rise and fall of jellyfish in the eastern Bering Sea in relation to climate regime shifts, *Progress in*  
13 *Oceanography*, 77(2-3), 103-111.
- 14 Broecker, W. S., T. Takahashi, H. J. Simpson, and T. H. Peng (1979), Fate of fossil fuel carbon dioxide and the  
15 global carbon budget, *Science*, 206(4417), 409-418.
- 16 Brown, C. W., and J. A. Yoder (1994), Coccolithophorid Blooms in the Global Ocean, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*,  
17 99(C4), 7467-7482.
- 18 Brown, J. H., J. F. Gillooly, A. P. Allen, V. M. Savage, and G. B. West (2004), Toward a metabolic theory of  
19 ecology, *Ecology*, 85(7), 1771-1789.
- 20 Bruno, J. F., and E. R. Selig (2007), Regional decline of coral cover in the Indo-Pacific: timing, extent, and  
21 subregional comparisons, *Plos One*, 2(8), e711.
- 22 Buesseler, K. O., et al. (2007), Revisiting carbon flux through the ocean's twilight zone, *Science*, 316(5824), 567-  
23 570.
- 24 Buongiorno Nardelli, B., S. Colella, R. Santoleri, M. Guarracino, and A. Kholod (2010), A re-analysis of Black Sea  
25 surface temperature, *J Marine Syst*, 79(1-2), 50-64.
- 26 Burke, L., and J. Maidens (2004), *Reefs at Risk in the Caribbean*, World Resources Institute, Washington DC.
- 27 Burke, L., L. Selig, and M. Spalding (2002), *Reefs at Risk in Southeast Asia*, World Resources Institute, Washington  
28 DC.
- 29 Burrows, M. T., et al. (2011), The pace of shifting climate in marine and terrestrial ecosystems, *Science*, 334(6056),  
30 652-655.
- 31 Busby, J. W. (2009), The Climate Security Connection: What It Means for the Poor, *Climate Change and Global*  
32 *Poverty: A Billion Lives in the Balance*.
- 33 Cai, R.-s., and H.-j. Tan (2010), Influence of interdecadal climate variation over East Asia on offshore ecological  
34 system of China, *Journal of Oceanography in Taiwan Strait*, 29(2), 173-183 (in Chinese, with English  
35 abstract). 02.
- 36 Cai, R., Q. Zhang, and Q. Qi (2008.), Spatial and temporal oscillation and long-term variation in Sea Surface  
37 Temperature field of the South China Sea., *Journal of Oceanography in Taiwan Strait*, 29(2), 173-183 (in  
38 Chinese, with English abstract).
- 39 Cai, R., J. Chen, H. Tan, (2011.), Variations of the sea surface temperature in the offshore area of China and their  
40 relationship with the East Asian monsoon under the global warming., *Climatic and Environmental Research*,  
41 16(1), 94-104 (in Chinese, with English abstract).
- 42 Cai, R., J. Chen, R. Huang, (2006.), The Response of Marine Environment in the Offshore Area of China and Its  
43 Adjacent Ocean to Recent Global Climate Change., *Chinese Journal of Atmospheric Sciences*, 30(5), 1 019-011  
44 033 (in Chinese, with English abstract).
- 45 Cai, W. (2006), Antarctic ozone depletion causes an intensification of the Southern Ocean super-gyre circulation,  
46 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 33(3).
- 47 Cai, W. J., and T. Cowan (2007), Trends in Southern Hemisphere circulation in IPCC AR4 models over 1950-99:  
48 Ozone depletion versus greenhouse forcing, *Journal of Climate*, 20(4), 681-693.
- 49 Calvo, E., R. Simo, R. Coma, M. Ribes, J. Pascual, A. Sabates, J. M. Gili, and C. Pelejero (2011), Effects of climate  
50 change on Mediterranean marine ecosystems: the case of the Catalan Sea, *Clim Res*, 50(1), 1-29.
- 51 Cantin, N. E., A. L. Cohen, K. B. Karnauskas, A. M. Tarrant, and D. C. McCorkle (2010), Ocean warming slows  
52 coral growth in the central Red Sea, *Science*, 329(5989), 322-325.
- 53 Cashell, B. W., M. Labonte, and L. o. C. C. R. Service (2005), The macroeconomic effects of Hurricane Katrina,  
54 Congressional Research Service, Library of Congress.

- 1 Cerrano, C., G. Bavestrello, C. Bianchi, R. Cattaneo-Vietti, S. Bava, C. Morganti, C. Morri, P. Picco, G. Sara, and S.  
2 Schiaparelli (2000), A catastrophic mass-mortality episode of gorgonians and other organisms in the Ligurian  
3 Sea (North-western Mediterranean), summer 1999, *Ecology Letters*, 3(4), 284-293.
- 4 Chambers, L. E., C. A. Devney, B. C. Congdon, N. Dunlop, E. J. Woehler, and P. Dann (2011), Observed and  
5 predicted effects of climate on Australian seabirds, *Emu*, 111(3), 235-251.
- 6 Chan, W. H., Y. L. Mak, J. J. Wu, L. Jin, W. H. Sit, J. C. Lam, Y. Sadovy de Mitcheson, L. L. Chan, P. K. Lam, and  
7 M. B. Murphy (2011), Spatial distribution of ciguateric fish in the Republic of Kiribati, *Chemosphere*, 84(1),  
8 117-123.
- 9 Chassot, E., F. Melin, O. Le Pape, and D. Gascuel (2007), Bottom-up control regulates fisheries production at the  
10 scale of eco-regions in European seas, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 343, 45-55.
- 11 Chavez, F. P. (2011), Response of Primary Productivity to Climate Variability, *Annual Review of Marine Science*,  
12 3(1).
- 13 Chavez, F. P., and M. Messie (2009), A comparison of Eastern Boundary Upwelling Ecosystems, *Progress in*  
14 *Oceanography*, 83(1-4), 80-96.
- 15 Chavez, F. P., M. Messie, and J. T. Pennington (2011), Marine primary production in relation to climate variability  
16 and change, *Ann Rev Mar Sci*, 3, 227-260.
- 17 Chavez, F. P., J. Ryan, S. E. Lluch-Cota, and C. M. Niquen (2003), From anchovies to sardines and back:  
18 multidecadal change in the Pacific Ocean, *Science*, 299(5604), 217-221.
- 19 Checkley, D. M., and J. A. Barth (2009), Patterns and processes in the California Current System, *Progress in*  
20 *Oceanography*, 83(1-4), 49-64.
- 21 Chelton, D. B., P. A. Bernal, and J. A. McGowan (1982), Large-Scale Interannual Physical and Biological  
22 Interaction in the California Current, *Journal of Marine Research*, 40(4), 1095-1125.
- 23 Chen, B., S. R. Smith, and D. H. Bromwich (1996), Evolution of the tropospheric split jet over the South Pacific  
24 ocean during the 1986-89 ENSO cycle, *Mon Weather Rev*, 124(8), 1711-1731.
- 25 Chen, I. C., J. K. Hill, R. Ohlemuller, D. B. Roy, and C. D. Thomas (2011), Rapid range shifts of species associated  
26 with high levels of climate warming, *Science*, 333(6045), 1024-1026.
- 27 Chen, T. R., K. F. Yu, Q. Shi, S. Li, G. J. Price, R. Wang, M. X. Zhao, T. G. Chen, and J. X. Zhao (2009), Twenty-  
28 five years of change in scleractinian coral communities of Daya Bay (northern South China Sea) and its  
29 response to the 2008 AD extreme cold climate event, *Chinese Science Bulletin*, 54(12), 2107-2117.
- 30 Cheng, X. H., and Y. Q. Qi (2007), Trends of sea level variations in the South China Sea from merged altimetry  
31 data, *Global and Planetary Change*, 57(3-4), 371-382.
- 32 Cheung, W. W. L., V. W. Y. Lam, J. L. Sarmiento, K. Kearney, R. Watson, and D. Pauly (2009), Projecting global  
33 marine biodiversity impacts under climate change scenarios, *Fish Fish*, 10(3), 235-251.
- 34 Cheung, W. W. L., V. W. Y. Lam, J. L. Sarmiento, K. Kearney, R. Watson, D. Zeller, and D. Pauly (2010), Large-  
35 scale redistribution of maximum fisheries catch potential in the global ocean under climate change, *Global*  
36 *Change Biol*, 16(1), 24-35.
- 37 Chiba, S., K. Tadokoro, H. Sugisaki, and T. Saino (2006), Effects of decadal climate change on zooplankton over  
38 the last 50 years in the western subarctic North Pacific, *Global Change Biol*, 12(5), 907-920.
- 39 Chiba, S., M. N. Aita, K. Tadokoro, T. Saino, H. Sugisaki, and K. Nakata (2008), From climate regime shifts to  
40 lower-trophic level phenology: Synthesis of recent progress in retrospective studies of the western North  
41 Pacific, *Progress in Oceanography*, 77(2-3), 112-126.
- 42 Christian, J. R., and R. Murtugudde (2003), Tropical Atlantic variability in a coupled physical-biogeochemical  
43 ocean model, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 50(22-26), 2947-2969.
- 44 Church, J. A., N. J. White, and J. R. Hunter (2006), Sea-level rise at tropical Pacific and Indian Ocean islands,  
45 *Global and Planetary Change*, 53(3), 155-168.
- 46 Church, J. A., N. J. White, R. Coleman, K. Lambeck, and J. X. Mitrovica (2004), Estimates of the regional  
47 distribution of sea level rise over the 1950-2000 period, *Journal of Climate*, 17(13), 2609-2625.
- 48 CIESM (2008), Climate warming and related changes in Mediterranean marine biota. Helgoland, 27-31 May 2008,  
49 *CIESM Workshop Monographs*, 35, 1-152.
- 50 Cinner, J. E., T. R. McClanahan, T. M. Daw, N. A. Graham, J. Maina, S. K. Wilson, and T. P. Hughes (2009),  
51 Linking social and ecological systems to sustain coral reef fisheries, *Curr Biol*, 19(3), 206-212.
- 52 Clark, C. O., J. E. Cole, and P. J. Webster (2000), Indian Ocean SST and Indian summer rainfall: Predictive  
53 relationships and their decadal variability, *Journal of Climate*, 13(14), 2503-2519.

- 1 Clifton, J. (2009), Science, funding and participation: key issues for marine protected area networks and the Coral  
2 Triangle Initiative, *Environmental Conservation*, 36(2), 91-96.
- 3 Cockcroft, A. C., D. van Zyl, and L. Hutchings (2008), Large-scale changes in the spatial distribution of South  
4 African West Coast rock lobsters: an overview, *African Journal of Marine Science*, 30(1), 149-159.
- 5 Collie, J. S., A. D. Wood, and H. P. Jeffries (2008), Long-term shifts in the species composition of a coastal fish  
6 community, *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 65(7), 1352-1365.
- 7 Colwell, R. R. (1996), Global climate and infectious disease: the cholera paradigm, *Science*, 274(5295), 2025-2031.
- 8 Coma, R., M. Ribes, E. Serrano, E. Jimenez, J. Salat, and J. Pascual (2009), Global warming-enhanced stratification  
9 and mass mortality events in the Mediterranean, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 106(15), 6176-6181.
- 10 Conley, D. J., et al. (2009), Hypoxia-related processes in the Baltic Sea, *Environ Sci Technol*, 43(10), 3412-3420.
- 11 Conversi, A., S. Fonda Umani, T. Peluso, J. C. Molinero, A. Santojanni, and M. Edwards (2010), The  
12 Mediterranean Sea regime shift at the end of the 1980s, and intriguing parallelisms with other European basins,  
13 *Plos One*, 5(5), e10633.
- 14 Costello, A., et al. (2009), Managing the health effects of climate change: Lancet and University College London  
15 Institute for Global Health Commission, *Lancet*, 373(9676), 1693-1733.
- 16 Coyle, K., L. Eisner, F. Mueter, A. Pinchuk, M. Janout, K. Cieciel, E. Farley, and A. Andrews (2011), Climate  
17 change in the southeastern Bering Sea: impacts on pollock stocks and implications for the oscillating control  
18 hypothesis, *Fisheries Oceanography*, 20(2), 139-156.
- 19 Crain, C. M., K. Kroeker, and B. S. Halpern (2008), Interactive and cumulative effects of multiple human stressors  
20 in marine systems, *Ecol Lett*, 11(12), 1304-1315.
- 21 Crawford, R. J. M., A. J. Tree, P. A. Whittington, J. Visagie, L. Upfold, K. J. Roxburg, A. P. Martin, and B. M.  
22 Dyer (2008), Recent distributional changes of seabirds in South Africa: is climate having an impact?, *African  
23 Journal of Marine Science*, 30(1), 189-193.
- 24 Crisci, C., N. Bensoussan, J. C. Romano, and J. Garrabou (2011), Temperature anomalies and mortality events in  
25 marine communities: insights on factors behind differential mortality impacts in the NW Mediterranean, *Plos  
26 One*, 6(9), e23814.
- 27 Cruz, A. M., and E. Krausmann (2008), Damage to offshore oil and gas facilities following hurricanes Katrina and  
28 Rita: An overview, *Journal of Loss Prevention in the Process Industries*, 21(6), 620-626.
- 29 Cubillos, J. C., S. W. Wright, G. Nash, M. F. de Salas, B. Griffiths, B. Tilbrook, A. Poisson, and G. M. Hallegraeff  
30 (2007), Calcification morphotypes of the coccolithophorid *Emiliania huxleyi* in the Southern Ocean: changes in  
31 2001 to 2006 compared to historical data, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 348, 47-54.
- 32 Cury, P., and C. Roy (1989), Optimal Environmental Window and Pelagic Fish Recruitment Success in Upwelling  
33 Areas, *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 46(4), 670-680.
- 34 Cury, P., and L. Shannon (2004), Regime shifts in upwelling ecosystems: observed changes and possible  
35 mechanisms in the northern and southern Benguela, *Progress in Oceanography*, 60(2-4), 223-243.
- 36 Cushing, D. H. (1990), Plankton Production and Year-Class Strength in Fish Populations - an Update of the Match  
37 Mismatch Hypothesis, *Advances in Marine Biology*, 26, 249-293.
- 38 Danovaro, R., S. Fonda Umani, and A. Pusceddu (2009), Climate change and the potential spreading of marine  
39 mucilage and microbial pathogens in the Mediterranean Sea, *Plos One*, 4(9), e7006.
- 40 Demarcq, H. (2009), Trends in primary production, sea surface temperature and wind in upwelling systems (1998-  
41 2007), *Progress in Oceanography*, 83(1), 376-385.
- 42 Deser, C., A. S. Phillips, and J. W. Hurrell (2004), Pacific interdecadal climate variability: Linkages between the  
43 tropics and the North Pacific during boreal winter since 1900, *Journal of Climate*, 17(16), 3109-3124.
- 44 Deutsch, C. (2005), Fingerprints of climate change in North Pacific oxygen, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32(16).
- 45 Di Lorenzo, E., et al. (2008), North Pacific Gyre Oscillation links ocean climate and ecosystem change, *Geophysical  
46 Research Letters*, 35(8), 6.
- 47 Diaz-Almela, E., N. Marba, and C. M. Duarte (2007), Consequences of Mediterranean warming events in seagrass  
48 (*Posidonia oceanica*) flowering records, *Global Change Biol*, 13(1), 224-235.
- 49 Diaz, R. J., and R. Rosenberg (2008), Spreading dead zones and consequences for marine ecosystems, *Science*,  
50 321(5891), 926-929.
- 51 Dickey, T. D. (1992), Physical-optical-biological scales relevant to recruitment in large marine ecosystems, in *Large  
52 Marine Ecosystems: Patterns, Processes and Yields.*, edited by L. A. P.K.Sherman, BD. Gold, pp. 169-178,  
53 AAAS Press, Washington DC, USA,.

- 1 Dixon, D. L., P. L. Munday, and G. P. Jones (2010), Ocean acidification disrupts the innate ability of fish to detect  
2 predator olfactory cues, *Ecol Lett*, 13(1), 68-75.
- 3 Dixon, D. L., G. P. Jones, P. L. Munday, S. Planes, M. S. Pratchett, M. Srinivasan, C. Syms, and S. R. Thorrold  
4 (2008), Coral reef fish smell leaves to find island homes, *Proc Biol Sci*, 275(1653), 2831-2839.
- 5 Done, T., P. Whetton, R. Jones, R. Berkelmans, J. Lough, W. Skirving, and S. Wooldridge (2003), Global Climate  
6 Change and Coral Bleaching on the Great Barrier Reef, in *Final Report to the State of Queensland Greenhouse*  
7 *Taskforce through the Department of Natural Resources and Minings, QDNRM, Brisbane.*  
8 [http://www.nrm.qld.gov.au/science/pdf/barrier\\_reef\\_report\\_1.pdf](http://www.nrm.qld.gov.au/science/pdf/barrier_reef_report_1.pdf) and  
9 [http://www.nrm.qld.gov.au/science/pdf/barrier\\_reef\\_report\\_2.pdf](http://www.nrm.qld.gov.au/science/pdf/barrier_reef_report_2.pdf), edited by Q. G. Department of Natural  
10 Resources.
- 11 Doney, S. C., V. J. Fabry, R. A. Feely, and J. A. Kleypas (2009), Ocean acidification: the other CO<sub>2</sub> problem, *Ann*  
12 *Rev Mar Sci*, 1, 169-192.
- 13 Donner, S. D. (2009), Coping with commitment: projected thermal stress on coral reefs under different future  
14 scenarios, *Plos One*, 4(6), e5712.
- 15 Donner, S. D., C. J. Kucharik, and J. A. Foley (2004), Impact of changing land use practices on nitrate export by the  
16 Mississippi River, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 18(1), GB1028.
- 17 Donner, S. D., T. R. Knutson, and M. Oppenheimer (2007), Model-based assessment of the role of human-induced  
18 climate change in the 2005 Caribbean coral bleaching event, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 104(13), 5483-5488.
- 19 Donner, S. D., T. Kirata, and C. Vieux (2010), Recovery from the 2004 Coral Bleaching Event in the Gilbert  
20 Islands, Kiribati.
- 21 Donner, S. D., W. J. Skirving, C. M. Little, M. Oppenheimer, and O. Hoegh-Guldberg (2005), Global assessment of  
22 coral bleaching and required rates of adaptation under climate change, *Global Change Biol*, 11(12), 2251-2265.
- 23 Dove, S., O. Hoegh-Guldberg, and other (2012), Mesocosm study.
- 24 Drinkwater, K. (2009), Comparison of the response of Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) in the high-latitude regions of  
25 the North Atlantic during the warm periods of the 1920s-1960s and the 1990s-2000s, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*,  
26 56(21-22), 2087-2096.
- 27 Drinkwater, K. F. (2006), The regime shift of the 1920s and 1930s in the North Atlantic, *Progress in Oceanography*,  
28 68(2-4), 134-151.
- 29 Dufour, F., H. Arrizabalaga, X. Irigoien, and J. Santiago (2010), Climate impacts on albacore and bluefin tunas  
30 migrations phenology and spatial distribution, *Progress in Oceanography*, 86(1-2), 283-290.
- 31 Dulvy, N. K., S. I. Rogers, S. Jennings, V. Stelzenmuller, S. R. Dye, and H. R. Skjoldal (2008), Climate change and  
32 deepening of the North Sea fish assemblage: a biotic indicator of warming seas, *Journal of Applied Ecology*,  
33 45(4), 1029-1039.
- 34 Durack, P. J., and S. E. Wijffels (2010), Fifty-year trends in global ocean salinities and their relationship to broad-  
35 scale warming, *Journal of Climate*, 23(16), 4342-4362.
- 36 Durrieu de Madron, X., C. Guieu, P. Conan, D. Cossa, F. D'Ortenzio, C. Estournel, and F. Gazeau (2011), Marine  
37 ecosystems' responses to climatic and anthropogenic forcings in the Mediterranean by 'The MERMEX Group',  
38 *Progress in Oceanography*.
- 39 Eakin, C. M., et al. (2010), Caribbean corals in crisis: record thermal stress, bleaching, and mortality in 2005, *Plos*  
40 *One*, 5(11), e13969.
- 41 Edgar, G. J. (2011), Does the global network of marine protected areas provide an adequate safety net for marine  
42 biodiversity?, *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*, 21(4), 313-316.
- 43 Edgar, G. J., et al. (2010), El Niño, grazers and fisheries interact to greatly elevate extinction risk for Galapagos  
44 marine species, *Global Change Biol*, 16(10), 2876-2890.
- 45 Edwards, M. (2004), Continuous plankton records: Plankton atlas of the North Atlantic Ocean 1958-1999 - Preface,  
46 *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 1-2.
- 47 Edwards, M., and A. J. Richardson (2004), Impact of climate change on marine pelagic phenology and trophic  
48 mismatch, *Nature*, 430(7002), 881-884.
- 49 Edwards, M., G. Beaugrand, G. C. Hays, J. A. Koslow, and A. J. Richardson (2010), Multi-decadal oceanic  
50 ecological datasets and their application in marine policy and management, *Trends Ecol Evol*, 25(10), 602-610.
- 51 Eide, A. (2007), Economic impacts of global warming: The case of the Barents Sea fisheries, *Natural Resource*  
52 *Modeling*, 20(2), 199-221.

- 1 Eide, A., M. Bavinck, and J. Raakjær (2011), Avoiding Poverty: Distributing Wealth in Fisheries, in *Poverty*  
2 *Mosaics: Realities and Prospects in Small-Scale Fisheries*, edited by Jentoft and A. Eide, pp. 13-25, Springer  
3 Science+Business Media B.V. 2011
- 4 Elferink, A. G. O. (2012), Governance Principles for Areas beyond National Jurisdiction, *The International Journal*  
5 *of Marine and Coastal Law*, 27, 205-259.
- 6 Emanuel, K. (2005), Increasing destructiveness of tropical cyclones over the past 30 years, *Nature*, 436(7051), 686-  
7 688.
- 8 Engelhard, G. H., J. K. Pinnegar, L. T. Kell, and A. D. Rijnsdorp (2011), Nine decades of North Sea sole and plaice  
9 distribution, *Ices Journal of Marine Science*, 68(6), 1090-1104.
- 10 Falkowski, P. G., T. Algeo, L. Codispoti, C. Deutsch, S. Emerson, B. Hales, R. B. Huey, W. J. Jenkins, L. R. Kump,  
11 and L. A. Levin (2011), Ocean deoxygenation: Past, present, and future, *Eos, Transactions American*  
12 *Geophysical Union*, 92(46), 409.
- 13 FAO (2010), *State of the World Fisheries and Aquaculture 2010*, 197p pp., Food and Agriculture Organization of  
14 the United Nations, Rome.
- 15 Feely, R. A., S. C. Doney, and S. R. Cooley (2009), Ocean acidification: Present conditions and future changes in a  
16 high-CO2 world.
- 17 Feely, R. A., C. L. Sabine, K. Lee, W. Berelson, J. Kleypas, V. J. Fabry, and F. J. Millero (2004), Impact of  
18 anthropogenic CO2 on the CaCO3 system in the oceans, *Science*, 305(5682), 362-366.
- 19 Field, D. B., T. R. Baumgartner, C. D. Charles, V. Ferreira-Bartrina, and M. D. Ohman (2006), Planktonic  
20 foraminifera of the California current reflect 20th-century warming, *Science*, 311(5757), 63-66.
- 21 Firth, L. B., A. M. Knights, and S. S. Bell (2011), Air temperature and winter mortality: Implications for the  
22 persistence of the invasive mussel, *Perna viridis* in the intertidal zone of the south-eastern United States, *J Exp*  
23 *Mar Biol Ecol*, 400(1-2), 250-256.
- 24 Fleeger, J. W., K. R. Carman, P. B. Welsenhorn, H. Sofranko, T. Marshall, D. Thistle, and J. P. Barry (2006),  
25 Simulated sequestration of anthropogenic carbon dioxide at a deep-sea site: Effects on nematode abundance and  
26 biovolume, *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 53(7), 1135-1147.
- 27 Fonselius, S., and J. Valderrama (2003), One hundred years of hydrographic measurements in the Baltic Sea,  
28 *Journal of Sea Research*, 49(4), 229-241.
- 29 Friedland, K. D. (1998), Ocean climate influences on critical Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) life history events,  
30 *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 55(S1), 119-130.
- 31 Friedland, K. D., D. G. Reddin, J. R. McMenemy, and K. F. Drinkwater (2003), Multidecadal trends in North  
32 American Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) stocks and climate trends relevant to juvenile survival, *Canadian*  
33 *Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 60(5), 563-583.
- 34 Friedrich, T., et al. (2012), Detecting regional anthropogenic trends in ocean acidification against natural variability,  
35 *Nature Climate Change*, 2(3), 167-171.
- 36 Friocourt, Y., S. Drijfhout, B. Blanke, and S. Speich (2005), Water mass export from drake passage to the Atlantic,  
37 Indian, and Pacific Oceans: A Lagrangian model analysis, *Journal of Physical Oceanography*, 35(7), 1206-  
38 1222.
- 39 Fukuwaka, M. A., T. Kaga, and T. Azumaya (2011), Regional differences in climate factors controlling chum and  
40 pink salmon abundance, *Ices Journal of Marine Science*, 68(6), 1131-1137.
- 41 Galil, B. S. (2008), Alien species in the Mediterranean Sea— which, when, where, why?, *Hydrobiologia*, 606(1),  
42 105-116.
- 43 Galil, B. S. (2011), The Alien Crustaceans in the Mediterranean Sea: An Historical Review, *Invad Nat Spring Ser.*, 6,  
44 377-401.
- 45 Game, E. T., H. S. Grantham, A. J. Hobday, R. L. Pressey, A. T. Lombard, L. E. Beckley, K. Gjerde, R.  
46 Bustamante, H. P. Possingham, and A. J. Richardson (2009), Pelagic protected areas: the missing dimension in  
47 ocean conservation, *Trends Ecol Evol*, 24(7), 360-369.
- 48 Ganachaud, A., et al. (2011), Observed and expected changes to the tropical Pacific Ocean., in *Vulnerability of*  
49 *Tropical Pacific Fisheries and Aquaculture to Climate Change*, edited by J. D. Bell, J. E. Johnson and A. J.  
50 Hobday, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- 51 Gao, Q., Xu, Z. (2010.), Effect of regional warming on the abundance of *Pseudeuphausia sinica* Wang et Chen  
52 (Euphausiacea) off the Changjiang River (Yangtze River) Estuary., *Acta Oceanologica Sinica*, 30(6), 122-128.
- 53 Garcia-Reyes, M., and J. Largier (2010), Observations of increased wind-driven coastal upwelling off central  
54 California, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 115.

- 1 Garcia, S. M., A. Zerbi, C. Aliaume, T. Do Chi, and G. Lasserre (2003), *The ecosystem approach to fisheries: issues, terminology, principles, institutional foundations, implementation and outlook.*, 71 pp., Food &  
2 Agriculture Org, Rome.
- 3
- 4 Garcia, V. M. T., C. A. E. Garcia, M. M. Mata, R. C. Pollery, A. R. Piola, S. R. Signorini, C. R. McClain, and M. D.  
5 Iglesias-Rodriguez (2008), Environmental factors controlling the phytoplankton blooms at the Patagonia shelf-  
6 break in spring, *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers*, 55(9), 1150-1166.
- 7 Gardner, T. A., I. M. Cote, J. A. Gill, A. Grant, and A. R. Watkinson (2003), Long-term region-wide declines in  
8 Caribbean corals, *Science*, 301(5635), 958-960.
- 9 Garrabou, J., et al. (2009), Mass mortality in Northwestern Mediterranean rocky benthic communities: effects of the  
10 2003 heat wave, *Global Change Biol*, 15(5), 1090-1103.
- 11 Genner, M. J., N. C. Halliday, S. D. Simpson, A. J. Southward, S. J. Hawkins, and D. W. Sims (2010), Temperature-  
12 driven phenological changes within a marine larval fish assemblage, *J Plankton Res*, 32(5), 699-708.
- 13 Geresi, E., R. Chapman, T. McGee, and B. Woolsey (2009), Monitoring Seafloor Instability Caused by the Presence  
14 of Gas Hydrate Using Ocean Acoustical and Geophysical Techniques in the Northern Gulf of Mexico, *Natural*  
15 *gas hydrates mdash Energy resource potential and associated geologic hazards: AAPG Memoir*, 89, 287.
- 16 Gillett, N. P., F. W. Zwiers, A. J. Weaver, and P. A. Stott (2003), Detection of human influence on sea-level  
17 pressure, *Nature*, 422(6929), 292-294.
- 18 Gilman, E., J. Ellison, and R. Coleman (2007), Assessment of mangrove response to projected relative sea-level rise  
19 and recent historical reconstruction of shoreline position, *Environ Monit Assess*, 124(1-3), 105-130.
- 20 Gledhill, D., R. Wanninkhof, F. Millero, and M. Eakin (2008), Ocean acidification of the Greater Caribbean Region  
21 1996–2006, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 113(C10), C10031.
- 22 Glynn, P. W. (1984), Widespread Coral Mortality and the 1982-83 El Nino Warming Event, *Environmental*  
23 *Conservation*, 11(2), 133-146.
- 24 Glynn, P. W. (2001), Eastern Pacific coral reef ecosystems, *Ecological Studies*, 281-305.
- 25 Glynn, P. W. (2011), In Tandem Reef Coral and Cryptic Metazoan Declines and Extinctions, *B Mar Sci*, 87(4), 767-  
26 794.
- 27 Goreau, T., T. McClanahan, R. Hayes, and A. Strong (2000), Conservation of coral reefs after the 1998 global  
28 bleaching event, *Conservation Biology*, 14(1), 5-15.
- 29 GPO (2012), Document presented from GPO to Rio +20.
- 30 Graham, N. A., S. K. Wilson, S. Jennings, N. V. Polunin, J. Robinson, J. P. Bijoux, and T. M. Daw (2007), Lag  
31 effects in the impacts of mass coral bleaching on coral reef fish, fisheries, and ecosystems, *Conservation*  
32 *biology : the journal of the Society for Conservation Biology*, 21(5), 1291-1300.
- 33 Graham, N. A., et al. (2008), Climate warming, marine protected areas and the ocean-scale integrity of coral reef  
34 ecosystems, *Plos One*, 3(8), e3039.
- 35 Graham, N. A. J., K. L. Nash, and J. T. Kool (2011), Coral reef recovery dynamics in a changing world, *Coral*  
36 *Reefs*, 30(2), 283-294.
- 37 Grantham, B. A., F. Chan, K. J. Nielsen, D. S. Fox, J. A. Barth, A. Huyer, J. Lubchenco, and B. A. Menge (2004),  
38 Upwelling-driven nearshore hypoxia signals ecosystem and oceanographic changes in the northeast Pacific,  
39 *Nature*, 429(6993), 749-754.
- 40 Green, D., L. Alexander, K. McInnes, J. Church, N. Nicholls, and N. White (2010), An assessment of climate  
41 change impacts and adaptation for the Torres Strait Islands, Australia, *Climatic Change*, 102(3-4), 405-433.
- 42 Gregg, W. W., N. W. Casey, and C. R. McClain (2005), Recent trends in global ocean chlorophyll, *Geophysical*  
43 *Research Letters*, 32(3).
- 44 Griffiths, G. M., M. J. Salinger, and I. Leleu (2003), Trends in extreme daily rainfall across the South Pacific and  
45 relationship to the South Pacific Convergence Zone, *Int J Climatol*, 23(8), 847-869.
- 46 Grinsted, A., J. C. Moore, and S. Jevrejeva (2010), Evidence for increased risk from Atlantic tropical cyclones with  
47 rising temperatures, *EGU General Assembly 2010, held 2-7 May, 2010 in Vienna, Austria*, p. 4192, 12, 4192.
- 48 Guinotte, J., J. Orr, S. Cairns, A. Freiwald, L. Morgan, and R. George (2006), Will human-induced changes in  
49 seawater chemistry alter the distribution of deep-sea scleractinian corals?, *Front Ecol Environ*, 4(3), 141-146.
- 50 Gutierrez, D., et al. (2011), Coastal cooling and increased productivity in the main upwelling zone off Peru since the  
51 mid-twentieth century, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38.
- 52 Halfar, J., R. Steneck, B. Schone, G. W. K. Moore, M. Joachimski, A. Kronz, J. Fietzke, and J. Estes (2007),  
53 Coralline alga reveals first marine record of subarctic North Pacific climate change, *Geophysical Research*  
54 *Letters*, 34(7).



- 1 Halpern, B. S., and S. R. Floeter (2008), Functional diversity responses to changing species richness in reef fish  
2 communities, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 364, 147-156.
- 3 Halpern, B. S., S. E. Lester, and K. L. McLeod (2010), Placing marine protected areas onto the ecosystem-based  
4 management seascape, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 107(43), 18312-18317.
- 5 Halpern, B. S., K. L. McLeod, A. A. Rosenberg, and L. B. Crowder (2008a), Managing for cumulative impacts in  
6 ecosystem-based management through ocean zoning, *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 51(3), 203-211.
- 7 Halpern, B. S., C. M. Ebert, C. V. Kappel, E. M. P. Madin, F. Micheli, M. Perry, K. A. Selkoe, and S. Walbridge  
8 (2009a), Global priority areas for incorporating land-sea connections in marine conservation, *Conservation*  
9 *Letters*, 2(4), 189-196.
- 10 Halpern, B. S., C. V. Kappel, K. A. Selkoe, F. Micheli, C. M. Ebert, C. Kontgis, C. M. Crain, R. G. Martone, C.  
11 Shearer, and S. J. Teck (2009b), Mapping cumulative human impacts to California Current marine ecosystems,  
12 *Conservation Letters*, 2(3), 138-148.
- 13 Halpern, B. S., et al. (2008b), A global map of human impact on marine ecosystems, *Science*, 319(5865), 948-952.
- 14 Hanninen, J., and I. Vuorinen (2011), Time-Varying Parameter Analysis of the Baltic Sea Freshwater Runoffs,  
15 *Environ Model Assess*, 16(1), 53-60.
- 16 Hare, S. R., and N. J. Mantua (2000), Empirical evidence for North Pacific regime shifts in 1977 and 1989, *Progress*  
17 *in Oceanography*, 47(2-4), 103-145.
- 18 Harley, C. D. (2011), Climate change, keystone predation, and biodiversity loss, *Science*, 334(6059), 1124-1127.
- 19 Harvell, C. D., C. E. Mitchell, J. R. Ward, S. Altizer, A. P. Dobson, R. S. Ostfeld, and M. D. Samuel (2002),  
20 Ecology - Climate warming and disease risks for terrestrial and marine biota, *Science*, 296(5576), 2158-2162.
- 21 Harvell, C. D., et al. (1999), Emerging marine diseases--climate links and anthropogenic factors, *Science*,  
22 285(5433), 1505-1510.
- 23 Harvell, D., et al. (2004), The rising tide of ocean diseases: unsolved problems and research priorities, *Front Ecol*  
24 *Environ*, 2(7), 375-382.
- 25 Hashioka, T., T. T. Sakamoto, and Y. Yamanaka (2009), Potential impact of global warming on North Pacific spring  
26 blooms projected by an eddy-permitting 3-D ocean ecosystem model, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 36.
- 27 Hátún, H., M. Payne, G. Beaugrand, P. Reid, A. Sandø, H. Drange, B. Hansen, J. Jacobsen, and D. Bloch (2009),  
28 Large bio-geographical shifts in the north-eastern Atlantic Ocean: From the subpolar gyre, via plankton, to blue  
29 whiting and pilot whales, *Progress in Oceanography*, 80(3-4), 149-162.
- 30 Hayes, M. L., J. Bonaventura, T. P. Mitchell, J. M. Prospero, E. A. Shinn, F. Van Dolah, and R. T. Barber (2001),  
31 How are climate and marine biological outbreaks functionally linked?, *Hydrobiologia*, 460(1/3), 213-220.
- 32 Healy, T., and K. Harada (1991), Definition and physical characteristics of the world's enclosed coastal seas, *Mar*  
33 *Pollut Bull*, 23, 639-644.
- 34 Hegerl, G., O. Hoegh-Guldberg, G. Casassa, M. Hoerling, R. Kovats, C. Parmesan, D. Pierce, and P. Stott (2010),  
35 Good practice guidance paper on detection and attribution related to anthropogenic climate change, Citeseer.
- 36 Hegerl, G. C., and F. W. Zwiers (2007), Understanding and Attributing Climate Change, *Climate Change 2007: The*  
37 *Physical Science Basis*, 663-745.
- 38 Heil, C. A., P. M. Glibert, M. A. Al-Sarawi, M. Faraj, M. Behbehani, and M. Husain (2001), First record of a fish-  
39 killing *Gymnodinium* sp bloom in Kuwait Bay, Arabian Sea: chronology and potential causes, *Mar Ecol-Prog*  
40 *Ser*, 214, 15-23.
- 41 Heiss, G. A. (1996), Annual band width variation in *Porites* sp from Aqaba, Gulf of Aqaba, Red Sea, *B Mar Sci*,  
42 59(2), 393-403.
- 43 Helly, J. J., and L. A. Levin (2004), Global distribution of naturally occurring marine hypoxia on continental  
44 margins, *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 51(9), 1159-1168.
- 45 Henriksen, P. (2009), Long-term changes in phytoplankton in the Kattegat, the Belt Sea, the Sound and the western  
46 Baltic Sea, *Journal of Sea Research*, 61(1-2), 114-123.
- 47 Henson, S. A., J. L. Sarmiento, J. P. Dunne, L. Bopp, I. D. Lima, S. C. Doney, J. John, and C. Beaulieu (2010),  
48 Detection of anthropogenic climate change in satellite records of ocean chlorophyll and productivity.
- 49 Hermant, M., J. Lobry, S. Bonhommeau, J. C. Poulard, and O. Le Pape (2010), Impact of warming on abundance  
50 and occurrence of flatfish populations in the Bay of Biscay (France), *Journal of Sea Research*, 64(1-2), 45-53.
- 51 Heymans, J. J., L. J. Shannon, and A. Jarre (2004), Changes in the northern Benguela ecosystem over three decades:  
52 1970s, 1980s, and 1990s, *Ecological Modelling*, 172(2-4), 175-195.
- 53 Hickey, B. M. (1979), The California current system--hypotheses and facts, *Progress in Oceanography*, 8(4), 191-  
54 279.

- 1 Hiddink, J. G., and R. ter Hofstede (2008), Climate induced increases in species richness of marine fishes, *Global*  
2 *Change Biol*, 14(3), 453-460.
- 3 Hill, K. L., S. R. Rintoul, R. Coleman, and K. R. Ridgway (2008), Wind forced low frequency variability of the East  
4 Australia Current, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 35(8).
- 5 Hitchcock, G. L., P. Lane, S. Smith, J. G. Luo, and P. B. Ortner (2002), Zooplankton spatial distributions in coastal  
6 waters of the northern Arabian Sea, August, 1995, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 49(12), 2403-2423.
- 7 Hjort, J. (1914 ), Fluctuations in the great fisheries of northern Europe., *Rap P-v Reun Cons Int Explor Mer*, 20(1-  
8 22).
- 9 Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (1999), Climate change, coral bleaching and the future of the world's coral reefs, *Marine and*  
10 *Freshwater Research*, 50(8), 839-866.
- 11 Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2011), Coral reef ecosystems and anthropogenic climate change, *Regional Environmental*  
12 *Change*, 11, S215-S227.
- 13 Hoegh-Guldberg, O. (2012), Coral reefs and adaptation to climate change: Is the Red Queen being outpaced?,  
14 *Scientia Marina (in press)*.
- 15 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., and B. Salvat (1995), Periodic mass-bleaching and elevated sea temperatures - bleaching of  
16 outer reef slope communities in Moorea, French-Polynesia., *Mar Ecol Prog Ser*, 121(1-3), 181-190.
- 17 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., and J. F. Bruno (2010), The impact of climate change on the world's marine ecosystems,  
18 *Science*, 328(5985), 1523-1528.
- 19 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., H. Hoegh-Guldberg, J. Veron, A. Green, E. D. Gomez, A. Ambariyanto, and L. Hansen  
20 (2009), The Coral Triangle and Climate Change: ecosystems, people and societies at risk.
- 21 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., G. Hegerl, T. Root, F. Zwiers, P. Stott, D. Pierce, and M. Allen (2011a),  
22 CORRESPONDENCE: Difficult but not impossible, *Nature Climate Change*, 1(2), 72-72.
- 23 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., S. Andréfouët, K. Fabricius, G. Diaz-Pulido, G. Lough, P. Marshall, and M. Pratchett (2011b),  
24 Vulnerability of coral reefs in the tropical Pacific to climate change, in *Vulnerability of Tropical Pacific*  
25 *Fisheries and Aquaculture to Climate Change*, edited by J. Bell, J. Johnson and A. Hobday, Secretariat of the  
26 Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- 27 Hoegh-Guldberg, O., et al. (2007), Coral reefs under rapid climate change and ocean acidification, *Science*,  
28 318(5857), 1737-1742.
- 29 Hofmann, M., B. Worm, S. Rahmstorf, and H. J. Schellnhuber (2011), Declining ocean chlorophyll under unabated  
30 anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, *Environ Res Lett*, 6(3).
- 31 Holligan, P. M., E. Fernández, J. Aiken, W. M. Balch, P. Boyd, P. H. Burkill, M. Finch, S. B. Groom, G. Malin, and  
32 K. Muller (1993), A biogeochemical study of the coccolithophore, *Emiliana huxleyi*, in the North Atlantic,  
33 *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 7(4), 879-900.
- 34 Hooff, R. C., and W. T. Peterson (2006), Copepod biodiversity as an indicator of changes in ocean and climate  
35 conditions of the northern California current ecosystem, *Limnol Oceanogr*, 51(6), 2607-2620.
- 36 Hsieh, C. H. A. O., H. J. Kim, W. Watson, E. Di Lorenzo, and G. Sugihara (2009), Climate-driven changes in  
37 abundance and distribution of larvae of oceanic fishes in the southern California region, *Global Change*  
38 *Biology*, 15(9), 2137-2152.
- 39 Hughes, T. P. (1994), Catastrophes, phase shifts, and large-scale degradation of a Caribbean coral reef, *Science*,  
40 265(5178), 1547-1551.
- 41 Hughes, T. P., D. R. Bellwood, A. H. Baird, J. Brodie, J. F. Bruno, and J. M. Pandolfi (2011), Shifting base-lines,  
42 declining coral cover, and the erosion of reef resilience: comment on Sweatman et al. (2011), *Coral Reefs*,  
43 30(3), 653-660.
- 44 Hughes, T. P., et al. (2003), Climate change, human impacts, and the resilience of coral reefs, *Science*, 301(5635),  
45 929-933.
- 46 Hunt, G. L., P. Stabeno, G. Walters, E. Sinclair, R. D. Brodeur, J. M. Napp, and N. A. Bond (2002), Climate change  
47 and control of the southeastern Bering Sea pelagic ecosystem, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 49(26), 5821-5853.
- 48 Hunt, G. L., et al. (2010), Bering Sea, in *Marine Ecosystems of the North Pacific Ocean*, edited by S. M. McKinnell  
49 and M. J. Dagg, p. 393p, PICES Special Publication.
- 50 Hurrell, J. W., and H. VanLoon (1997), Decadal variations in climate associated with the north Atlantic oscillation,  
51 *Climatic Change*, 36(3-4), 301-326.
- 52 Hutchings, L., et al. (2009), The Benguela Current: An ecosystem of four components, *Progress in Oceanography*,  
53 83(1-4), 15-32.

- 1 Irvine, J. R., and M. A. Fukuwaka (2011), Pacific salmon abundance trends and climate change, *Ices Journal of*  
2 *Marine Science*, 68(6), 1122-1130.
- 3 Ittekkot, V., S. Jilan, E. Miles, E. Desa, B. N. Desai, J. T. Everett, J. J. Magnuson, A. Tsyban, and S. Zuta (1996),  
4 Oceans, in *Climate Change 1995: Impacts, Adaptations, and Mitigation of Climate Change: Scientific-*  
5 *Technical Analyses. Contribution of Working Group II to the Second Assessment Report of the*  
6 *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.*, edited by R. T. Watson, M. Zinyowera and R. Moss, pp. 267–  
7 288, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.
- 8 Iversen, T. (1934), Some observations on cod in northern waters. , *Report on Norwegian Fishery and Marine*  
9 *Investigations*, 4, 1-35.
- 10 Jenkins, W. J. (2008), The biogeochemical consequences of changing ventilation in the Japan/East Sea, *Mar Chem*,  
11 *108*(3-4), 137-147.
- 12 Jin, M. B., C. Deal, J. Wang, and C. P. McRoy (2009), Response of lower trophic level production to long-term  
13 climate change in the southeastern Bering Sea, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 114.
- 14 Jorda, G., D. Gomis, E. Alvarez-Fanjul, and S. Somot (2012), Atmospheric contribution to Mediterranean and  
15 nearby Atlantic sea level variability under different climate change scenarios, *Global and Planetary Change*,  
16 *80-81*, 198-214.
- 17 Juanes, F., S. Gephard, and K. Beland (2004), Long-term changes in migration timing of adult Atlantic salmon  
18 (*Salmo salar*) at the southern edge of the species distribution, *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic*  
19 *Sciences*, 61(12), 2392-2400.
- 20 Jung, S. (2008), Spatial variability in long-term changes of climate and oceanographic conditions in Korea, *J*  
21 *Environ Biol*, 29(4), 519-529.
- 22 Jury, M., T. McClanahan, and J. Maina (2010), West Indian Ocean variability and East African fish catch, *Mar*  
23 *Environ Res*, 70(2), 162-170.
- 24 Justic, D., N. N. Rabalais, and R. E. Turner (1996), Effects of climate change on hypoxia in coastal waters: A  
25 doubled CO2 scenario for the northern Gulf of Mexico, *Limnol Oceanogr*, 41(5), 992-1003.
- 26 Justic, D., V. J. Bierman, D. Scavia, and R. D. Hetland (2007), Forecasting Gulf's hypoxia: The next 50 years?,  
27 *Estuar Coast*, 30(5), 791-801.
- 28 Kane, J. (2007), Zooplankton abundance trends on Georges Bank, 1977-2004, *Ices Journal of Marine Science*,  
29 *64*(5), 909-919.
- 30 Karstensen, J., L. Stramma, and M. Visbeck (2008), Oxygen minimum zones in the eastern tropical Atlantic and  
31 Pacific oceans, *Progress in Oceanography*, 77(4), 331-350.
- 32 Keeling, R. E., A. Kortzinger, and N. Gruber (2010), Ocean deoxygenation in a warming world, *Ann Rev Mar Sci*, 2,  
33 199-229.
- 34 Keister, J. E., E. Di Lorenzo, C. A. Morgan, V. Combes, and W. T. Peterson (2011), Zooplankton species  
35 composition is linked to ocean transport in the Northern California Current, *Global Change Biol*, 17(7), 2498-  
36 2511.
- 37 Kerr, R. A. (2000), A north atlantic climate pacemaker for the centuries, *Science*, 288(5473), 1984-1985.
- 38 Kessler, J. D., et al. (2011), A persistent oxygen anomaly reveals the fate of spilled methane in the deep Gulf of  
39 Mexico, *Science*, 331(6015), 312-315.
- 40 Kideys, A. E. (2002), Ecology. Fall and rise of the Black Sea ecosystem, *Science*, 297(5586), 1482-1484.
- 41 King, J. R., V. N. Agostini, C. J. Harvey, G. A. McFarlane, M. G. G. Foreman, J. E. Overland, E. Di Lorenzo, N. A.  
42 Bond, and K. Y. Aydin (2011), Climate forcing and the California Current ecosystem, *Ices Journal of Marine*  
43 *Science*, 68(6), 1199-1216.
- 44 Kirby, R. R., G. Beaugrand, J. A. Lindley, A. J. Richardson, M. Edwards, and P. C. Reid (2007), Climate effects and  
45 benthic-pelagic coupling in the North Sea, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 330, 31-38.
- 46 Kleypas, J. A., R. W. Buddemeier, D. Archer, J. P. Gattuso, C. Langdon, and B. N. Opdyke (1999), Geochemical  
47 consequences of increased atmospheric carbon dioxide on coral reefs, *Science*, 284(5411), 118-120.
- 48 Knoll, A. H., and W. W. Fischer (2011), Skeletons and ocean chemistry: the long view., in *Ocean Acidification*,  
49 edited by J.-P. Gattuso and L. Hansson, pp. 67-82, Oxford University Press.
- 50 Knutson, T., and S. Manabe (1998), Model assessment of decadal variability and trends in the tropical Pacific  
51 Ocean, *Ninth Symposium on Global Change Studies*, 216-219.
- 52 Knutson, T. R., J. L. McBride, J. Chan, K. Emanuel, G. Holland, C. Landsea, I. Held, J. P. Kossin, A. K. Srivastava,  
53 and M. Sugi (2010a), Tropical cyclones and climate change, *Nature Geosci*, 3(3), 157-163.

- 1 Knutson, T. R., J. L. McBride, J. Chan, K. Emanuel, G. Holland, C. Landsea, I. Held, J. P. Kossin, A. Srivastava,  
2 and M. Sugi (2010b), Tropical cyclones and climate change, *Nature Geoscience*, 3(3), 157-163.
- 3 Koslow, J. A., R. Goericke, A. Lara-Lopez, and W. Watson (2011), Impact of declining intermediate-water oxygen  
4 on deepwater fishes in the California Current, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 436, 207-218.
- 5 Krishnan, P., S. D. Roy, G. George, R. C. Srivastava, A. Anand, S. Murugesan, M. Kaliyamoorthy, N. Vikas, and R.  
6 Soundararajan (2011), Elevated sea surface temperature during May 2010 induces mass bleaching of corals in  
7 the Andaman, *Curr Sci India*, 100(1), 111-117.
- 8 Kuzmina, S. I., L. Bengtsson, O. M. Johannessen, H. Drange, L. P. Bobylev, and M. W. Miles (2005), The North  
9 Atlantic Oscillation and greenhouse-gas forcing, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32(4).
- 10 Lambert, E., C. Hunter, G. J. Pierce, and C. D. MacLeod (2010), Sustainable whale-watching tourism and climate  
11 change: towards a framework of resilience, *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, 18(3), 409-427.
- 12 Landsea, C. W., G. A. Vecchi, L. Bengtsson, and T. R. Knutson (2010), Impact of Duration Thresholds on Atlantic  
13 Tropical Cyclone Counts, *Journal of Climate*, 23(10), 2508-2519.
- 14 Last, P. R., W. T. White, D. C. Gledhill, A. J. Hobday, R. Brown, G. J. Edgar, and G. Pecl (2011), Long-term shifts  
15 in abundance and distribution of a temperate fish fauna: a response to climate change and fishing practices,  
16 *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 20(1), 58-72.
- 17 Laws, E. A., P. G. Falkowski, W. O. Smith, H. Ducklow, and J. J. McCarthy (2000), Temperature effects on export  
18 production in the open ocean, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 14(4), 1231-1246.
- 19 Le Borgne, R., R. A. Feely, and D. J. Mackey (2002a), Carbon fluxes in the equatorial Pacific: a synthesis of the  
20 JGOFS programme, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 49(13-14), 2425-2442.
- 21 Le Borgne, R., R. T. Barber, T. Delcroix, H. Y. Inoue, D. J. Mackey, and M. Rodier (2002b), Pacific warm pool and  
22 divergence: temporal and zonal variations on the equator and their effects on the biological pump, *Deep-Sea  
23 Res Pt II*, 49(13-14), 2471-2512.
- 24 Le Borgne, W., V. Allain, S. Griffiths, R. Matear, A. McKinnon, A. Richardson, and J. Young (2011), Vulnerability  
25 of open oceans food webs in the tropical Pacific to climate change, in *Vulnerability of Tropical Pacific  
26 Fisheries and Aquaculture to Climate Change.*, edited by J. Bell, J. Johnson and A. Hobday, Secretariat of the  
27 Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- 28 Leduc, G., C. T. Herbert, T. Blanz, P. Martinez, and R. Schneider (2010), Contrasting evolution of sea surface  
29 temperature in the Benguela upwelling system under natural and anthropogenic climate forcings, *Geophysical  
30 Research Letters*, 37(20), L20705.
- 31 Lee, S.-K., W. Park, E. van Sebille, M. O. Baringer, C. Wang, D. B. Enfield, S. G. Yeager, and B. P. Kirtman  
32 (2011), What caused the significant increase in Atlantic Ocean heat content since the mid-20th century?,  
33 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38(17).
- 34 Lee, T., and M. J. McPhaden (2010), Increasing intensity of El Niño in the central-equatorial Pacific, *Geophys. Res.  
35 Lett*, 37, 2009–2010.
- 36 Lee, Z., S. L. Shang, C. M. Hu, M. Lewis, R. Arnone, Y. H. Li, and B. Lubac (2010), Time series of bio-optical  
37 properties in a subtropical gyre: Implications for the evaluation of interannual trends of biogeochemical  
38 properties, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 115.
- 39 Lehodey, P., I. Senina, and R. Murtugudde (2008), A spatial ecosystem and populations dynamics model  
40 (SEAPODYM) - Modeling of tuna and tuna-like populations, *Progress in Oceanography*, 78(4), 304-318.
- 41 Lehodey, P., R. Murtugudde, and I. Senina (2010), Bridging the gap from ocean models to population dynamics of  
42 large marine predators: A model of mid-trophic functional groups, *Progress in Oceanography*, 84(1-2), 69-84.
- 43 Lehodey, P., et al. (2011), Vulnerability of the ocean fisheries in the tropical Pacific to climate change, in  
44 *Vulnerability of Tropical Pacific Fisheries and Aquaculture to Climate Change.*, edited by J. Bell, J. Johnson  
45 and A. Hobday, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- 46 Lehodey, P., et al. (2006), Climate variability, fish, and fisheries, *Journal of Climate*, 19(20), 5009-5030.
- 47 Lejeusne, C., P. Chevaldonne, C. Pergent-Martini, C. F. Boudouresque, and T. Perez (2010), Climate change effects  
48 on a miniature ocean: the highly diverse, highly impacted Mediterranean Sea, *Trends Ecol Evol*, 25(4), 250-260.
- 49 Lenoir, S., G. Beaugrand, and E. Lecuyer (2011), Modelled spatial distribution of marine fish and projected  
50 modifications in the North Atlantic Ocean, *Global Change Biol*, 17(1), 115-129.
- 51 Levin, L. A., W. Ekau, A. J. Gooday, F. Jorissen, J. J. Middelburg, S. W. A. Naqvi, C. Neira, N. N. Rabalais, and J.  
52 Zhang (2009), Effects of natural and human-induced hypoxia on coastal benthos, *Biogeosciences*, 6(10), 2063-  
53 2098.
- 54 Levitus, S., J. Antonov, and T. Boyer (2005), Warming of the world ocean, 1955–2003, *Geophys. Res. Lett*, 32(2).

- 1 Levitus, S., J. I. Antonov, T. P. Boyer, R. A. Locarnini, H. E. Garcia, and A. V. Mishonov (2009), Global ocean heat  
2 content 1955–2008 in light of recently revealed instrumentation problems, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 36(7).
- 3 Li, D. J., J. Zhang, D. J. Huang, Y. Wu, and J. Liang (2002), Oxygen depletion off the Changjiang (Yangtze River)  
4 Estuary, *Sci China Ser D*, 45(12), 1137-1146.
- 5 Li, S., K. F. Yu, T. R. Chen, Q. Shi, and H. L. Zhang (2011), Assessment of coral bleaching using symbiotic  
6 zooxanthellae density and satellite remote sensing data in the Nansha Islands, South China Sea, *Chinese Science*  
7 *Bulletin*, 56(10), 1031-1037.
- 8 Lin, C., X. Ning, J. Su, Y. Lin, and B. Xu (2005), Environmental changes and the responses of the ecosystems of the  
9 Yellow Sea during 1976–2000, *J Marine Syst*, 55(3), 223-234.
- 10 Lin, G., and Q. Yang (2011), Interdecadal Variation of Distribution Features of Phytoplankton in the Taiwan Strait  
11 to Global Climate Change., *Chin J Appl Environ Biol.*, 17(5), 615~623.
- 12 Lindegren, M., C. Möllmann, A. Nielsen, K. Brander, B. R. MacKenzie, and N. C. Stenseth (2010), Ecological  
13 forecasting under climate change: the case of Baltic cod, *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological*  
14 *Sciences*, 277(1691), 2121-2130.
- 15 Lindley, J. A., and R. R. Kirby (2010), Climate-induced changes in the North Sea Decapoda over the last 60 years,  
16 *Clim Res*, 42(3), 257-264.
- 17 Lindley, J. A., G. Beaugrand, C. Luczak, J. M. Dewarumez, and R. R. Kirby (2010), Warm-water decapods and the  
18 trophic amplification of climate in the North Sea, *Biology letters*, 6(6), 773-776.
- 19 Ling, S. D. (2008), Range expansion of a habitat-modifying species leads to loss of taxonomic diversity: a new and  
20 impoverished reef state, *Oecologia*, 156(4), 883-894.
- 21 Ling, S. D., C. R. Johnson, S. Frusher, and C. K. King (2008), Reproductive potential of a marine ecosystem  
22 engineer at the edge of a newly expanded range, *Global Change Biol*, 14(4), 907-915.
- 23 Ling, S. D., C. R. Johnson, S. D. Frusher, and K. R. Ridgway (2009), Overfishing reduces resilience of kelp beds to  
24 climate-driven catastrophic phase shift, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 106(52), 22341-22345.
- 25 Link, J. S., B. Bogstad, H. Sparholt, and G. R. Lilly (2009a), Trophic role of Atlantic cod in the ecosystem, *Fish*  
26 *Fish*, 10(1), 58-87.
- 27 Link, J. S., D. Yemane, L. J. Shannon, M. Coll, Y. J. Shin, L. Hill, and M. D. Borges (2010), Relating marine  
28 ecosystem indicators to fishing and environmental drivers: an elucidation of contrasting responses, *Ices Journal*  
29 *of Marine Science*, 67(4), 787-795.
- 30 Link, J. S., et al. (2009b), A comparison of biological trends from four marine ecosystems: Synchronies, differences,  
31 and commonalities, *Progress in Oceanography*, 81(1-4), 29-46.
- 32 Litzow, M. A., and L. Ciannelli (2007), Oscillating trophic control induces community reorganization in a marine  
33 ecosystem, *Ecol Lett*, 10(12), 1124-1134.
- 34 Litzow, M. A., J. D. Urban, and B. J. Laurel (2008), Increased spatial variance accompanies reorganization of two  
35 continental shelf ecosystems, *Ecol Appl*, 18(6), 1331-1337.
- 36 Liu, C., Y. Du, Q. Zhang, T. Chen, and D. Wang (2007), Responses of Oceans to Global Warming and Observation  
37 Evidence in the South China Sea., *Advance in Climate Change Research*, 3(1), 8-13.
- 38 Loarie, S. R., P. B. Duffy, H. Hamilton, G. P. Asner, C. B. Field, and D. D. Ackerly (2009), The velocity of climate  
39 change, *Nature*, 462(7276), 1052-1055.
- 40 Longhurst, A. (1998), Academic Press; San Diego, CA: 1998, *Ecological geography of the sea*.
- 41 Lough, J., G. Meehl, and M. Salinger (2011), Observed in projected changes in surface climate of the tropical  
42 Pacific, in *Vulnerability of Tropical Pacific Fisheries and Aquaculture to Climate Change.*, edited by J. Bell, J.  
43 Johnson and A. Hobday, Secretariat of the Pacific Community, Noumea, New Caledonia.
- 44 Lukey, S. M., and J. A. Nye (2010), Shifting species assemblages in the Northeast US Continental Shelf Large  
45 Marine Ecosystem, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 415, 23-33.
- 46 Luchetta, A., C. Cantoni, and G. Catalano (2010), New observations of CO(2)-induced acidification in the northern  
47 Adriatic Sea over the last quarter century, *Chem Ecol*, 26, 1-17.
- 48 Ludwig, W., E. Dumont, M. Meybeck, and S. Heussner (2009), River discharges of water and nutrients to the  
49 Mediterranean and Black Sea: Major drivers for ecosystem changes during past and future decades?, *Progress*  
50 *in Oceanography*, 80(3-4), 199-217.
- 51 Lundsten, L., J. P. Barry, G. M. Cailliet, D. A. Clague, A. P. DeVogelaere, and J. B. Geller (2009), Benthic  
52 invertebrate communities on three seamounts off southern and central California, USA, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*,  
53 374, 23-32.

- 1 Ma, Z. L., Z. L. Xu, and J. Zhou (2009), Effect of global warming on the distribution of *Lucifer intermedius* and *L.*  
2 *hanseni* (Decapoda) in the Changjiang estuary, *Progress in Natural Science*, 19(10), 1389-1395.
- 3 Mackas, D. L., R. Goldblatt, and A. G. Lewis (1998), Interdecadal variation in developmental timing of *Neocalanus*  
4 *plumchrus* populations at Ocean Station P in the subarctic North Pacific, *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and*  
5 *Aquatic Sciences*, 55(8), 1878-1893.
- 6 MacKenzie, B. R., and D. Schiedek (2007a), Long-term sea surface temperature baselines-time series, spatial  
7 covariation and implications for biological processes, *J Marine Syst*, 68(3-4), 405-420.
- 8 Mackenzie, B. R., and D. Schiedek (2007b), Daily ocean monitoring since the 1860s shows record warming of  
9 northern European seas, *Global Change Biol*, 13(7), 1335-1347.
- 10 Mackenzie, B. R., H. Gislason, C. Mollmann, and F. W. Koster (2007), Impact of 21st century climate change on  
11 the Baltic Sea fish community and fisheries, *Global Change Biol*, 13(7), 1348-1367.
- 12 MacNeil, M. A., N. A. Graham, J. E. Cinner, N. K. Dulvy, P. A. Loring, S. Jennings, N. V. Polunin, A. T. Fisk, and  
13 T. R. McClanahan (2010), Transitional states in marine fisheries: adapting to predicted global change,  
14 *Philosophical transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B, Biological sciences*, 365(1558), 3753-  
15 3763.
- 16 Madsen, K. S., and N. K. Hojerslev (2009), Long-term temperature and salinity records from the Baltic Sea  
17 transition zone, *Boreal Environ Res*, 14(1), 125-131.
- 18 Manhique, A. J., C. J. C. Reason, L. Rydberg, and N. Fauchereau (2011), ENSO and Indian Ocean sea surface  
19 temperatures and their relationships with tropical temperate troughs over Mozambique and the Southwest  
20 Indian Ocean, *Int J Climatol*, 31(1), 1-13.
- 21 Mantua, N. J., and S. R. Hare (2002), The Pacific decadal oscillation, *Journal of Oceanography*, 58(1), 35-44.
- 22 Mantua, N. J., S. R. Hare, Y. Zhang, J. M. Wallace, and R. C. Francis (1997), A Pacific interdecadal climate  
23 oscillation with impacts on salmon production, *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, 78(6), 1069-  
24 1079.
- 25 Manzello, D. P. (2010), Coral growth with thermal stress and ocean acidification: lessons from the eastern tropical  
26 Pacific, *Coral Reefs*, 29(3), 749-758.
- 27 Manzello, D. P., J. A. Kleypas, D. A. Budd, C. M. Eakin, P. W. Glynn, and C. Langdon (2008), Poorly cemented  
28 coral reefs of the eastern tropical Pacific: possible insights into reef development in a high-CO2 world, *Proc*  
29 *Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 105(30), 10450-10455.
- 30 Marba, N., and C. M. Duarte (2010), Mediterranean warming triggers seagrass (*Posidonia oceanica*) shoot mortality,  
31 *Global Change Biol*, 16(8), 2366-2375.
- 32 Marullo, S., V. Artale, and R. Santoleri (2011), The SST multi-decadal variability in the Atlantic-Mediterranean  
33 region and its relation to AMO, *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*.
- 34 Massuti, E., S. Monserrat, P. Oliver, J. Moranta, J. L. Lopez-Jurado, M. Marcos, M. Hidalgo, B. Guijarro, A.  
35 Carbonell, and P. Pereda (2008), The influence of oceanographic scenarios on the population dynamics of  
36 demersal resources in the western Mediterranean: Hypothesis for hake and red shrimp off Balearic Islands, *J*  
37 *Marine Syst*, 71(3-4), 421-438.
- 38 Matano, R., E. Palma, and A. Piola (2010), The influence of the Brazil and Malvinas Currents on the Southwestern  
39 Atlantic Shelf circulation, *Ocean Sci*, 6, 983-995.
- 40 Matsuno, T., J. S. Lee, and S. Yanao (2009), The Kuroshio exchange with the South and East China Seas, *Ocean*  
41 *Science*, 5(3), 303-312.
- 42 McCarthy, J. J., C. Garside, J. L. Nevins, and R. T. Barber (1996), New production along 140 degrees W in the  
43 equatorial Pacific during and following the 1992 El Nino event, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 43(4-6), 1065-1093.
- 44 McClanahan, T., E. Weil, J. Cortés, A. H. Baird, and M. Ateweberhan (2009a), Consequences of Coral Bleaching  
45 for Sessile Reef Organisms.
- 46 McClanahan, T. R., E. Weil, and J. Maina (2009b), Strong relationship between coral bleaching and growth  
47 anomalies in massive Porites, *Global Change Biol*, 15(7), 1804-1816.
- 48 McClanahan, T. R., M. Ateweberhan, J. Omukoto, and L. Pearson (2009c), Recent seawater temperature histories,  
49 status, and predictions for Madagascar's coral reefs, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 380, 117-128.
- 50 McClanahan, T. R., M. Ateweberhan, N. A. J. Graham, S. K. Wilson, C. R. Sebastian, M. M. M. Guillaume, and J.  
51 H. Bruggemann (2007), Western Indian Ocean coral communities: bleaching responses and susceptibility to  
52 extinction, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 337, 1-13.
- 53 McClanahan, T. R., et al. (2008), Conservation action in a changing climate, *Conservation Letters*, 1(2), 53-59.

- 1 McGowan, J. A., D. R. Cayan, and L. M. Dorman (1998), Climate-Ocean Variability and Ecosystem Response in  
2 the Northeast Pacific, *Science*, 281(5374), 210-216.
- 3 McKinnell, S. M., and M. J. Dagg (2010), Marine ecosystems of the North Pacific Ocean, 2003-2008, *PICES*  
4 *Special Publication*, 4(Journal Article), 393.
- 5 McKinnell, S. M., et al. (2010), North Pacific SynthesisRep., 1-55 pp.
- 6 McLeod, E., R. Moffitt, A. Timmermann, R. Salm, L. Menviel, M. J. Palmer, E. R. Selig, K. S. Casey, and J. F.  
7 Bruno (2010), Warming Seas in the Coral Triangle: Coral Reef Vulnerability and Management Implications,  
8 *Coastal Management*, 38(5), 518-539.
- 9 McMichael, A. J., R. E. Woodruff, and S. Hales (2006), Climate change and human health: present and future risks,  
10 *Lancet*, 367(9513), 859-869.
- 11 McPhaden, M. J., S. E. Zebiak, and M. H. Glantz (2006), ENSO as an integrating concept in Earth science, *Science*,  
12 314(5806), 1740-1745.
- 13 Meehl, G. A., and J. M. Arblaster (2011), Decadal Variability of Asian-Australian Monsoon-ENSO-TBO  
14 Relationships, *Journal of Climate*, 24(18), 4925-4940.
- 15 Meehl, G. A., A. X. Hu, and B. D. Santer (2009), The Mid-1970s Climate Shift in the Pacific and the Relative Roles  
16 of Forced versus Inherent Decadal Variability, *Journal of Climate*, 22(3), 780-792.
- 17 Menard, F., F. Marsac, E. Bellier, and B. Cazelles (2007), Climatic oscillations and tuna catch rates in the Indian  
18 Ocean: a wavelet approach to time series analysis, *Fisheries Oceanography*, 16(1), 95-104.
- 19 Mertz, O., K. Halsnæs, J. E. Olesen, and K. Rasmussen (2009), Adaptation to climate change in developing  
20 countries, *Environmental management*, 43(5), 743-752.
- 21 Mestas-Núñez, A. M., and A. J. Miller (2006), Interdecadal variability and climate change in the eastern tropical  
22 Pacific: A review, *Progress in Oceanography*, 69(2-4), 267-284.
- 23 Mieszowska, N., S. J. Hawkins, M. T. Burrows, and M. A. Kendall (2007), Long-term changes in the geographic  
24 distribution and population structures of *Osilinus lineatus* (Gastropoda : Trochidae) in Britain and Ireland, *J*  
25 *Mar Biol Assoc Uk*, 87(2), 537-545.
- 26 Mieszowska, N., M. A. Kendall, S. J. Hawkins, R. Leaper, P. Williamson, N. J. Hardman-Mountford, and A. J.  
27 Southward (2006), Changes in the range of some common rocky shore species in Britain - a response to climate  
28 change?, *Hydrobiologia*, 555, 241-251.
- 29 Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005), Ecosystems and human well-being: current state and trendsRep.
- 30 Mohan, R., K. Verma, L. P. Mergulhao, D. K. Sinha, S. Shanvas, and M. V. S. Guptha (2006), Seasonal variation of  
31 pteropods from the Western Arabian Sea sediment trap, *Geo-Marine Letters*, 26(5), 265-273.
- 32 Molinero, J. C., F. Ibanez, S. Souissi, M. Chifflet, and P. Nival (2005), Phenological changes in the Northwestern  
33 Mediterranean copepods *Centropages typicus* and *Temora stylifera* linked to climate forcing, *Oecologia*,  
34 145(4), 640-649.
- 35 Mollmann, C., G. Kornilovs, M. Fetter, F. W. Koster, and H. H. Hinrichsen (2003), The marine copepod,  
36 *Pseudocalanus elongatus*, as a mediator between climate variability and fisheries in the Central Baltic Sea,  
37 *Fisheries Oceanography*, 12(4-5), 360-368.
- 38 Moloney, C. L., M. A. St John, K. L. Denman, D. M. Karl, F. W. Koster, S. Sundby, and R. P. Wilson (2011),  
39 Weaving marine food webs from end to end under global change, *J Marine Syst*, 84(3-4), 106-116.
- 40 Monteiro, P., A. Van der Plas, J. L. Melice, and P. Florenchie (2008), Interannual hypoxia variability in a coastal  
41 upwelling system: Ocean-shelf exchange, climate and ecosystem-state implications, *Deep Sea Research Part I:*  
42 *Oceanographic Research Papers*, 55(4), 435-450.
- 43 Morita, K., S. H. Morita, and M. A. Fukuwaka (2006), Population dynamics of Japanese pink salmon  
44 (*Oncorhynchus gorbusha*): are recent increases explained by hatchery programs or climatic variations? (vol 63,  
45 pg 55, 2006), *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, 63(5), 1189-1189.
- 46 Moron, V. (2003), Long-term variability of the Mediterranean Sea surface temperature (1856-2000). *C. R. Geosci.*,  
47 335(9), 721-727.
- 48 Mountain, D. G., and J. Kane (2010), Major changes in the Georges Bank ecosystem, 1980 s to the 1990 s, *Marine*  
49 *Ecology Progress Series*, 398, 81-91.
- 50 Mueter, F. J., and M. A. Litzow (2008), Sea ice retreat alters the biogeography of the Bering Sea continental shelf,  
51 *Ecol Appl*, 18(2), 309-320.
- 52 Mueter, F. J., C. Broms, K. F. Drinkwater, K. D. Friedland, J. A. Hare, G. L. Hunt, W. Melle, and M. Taylor (2009),  
53 Ecosystem responses to recent oceanographic variability in high-latitude Northern Hemisphere ecosystems,  
54 *Progress in Oceanography*, 81(1-4), 93-110.

- 1 Muhling, B. A., S. K. Lee, J. T. Lamkin, and Y. Y. Liu (2011), Predicting the effects of climate change on bluefin  
2 tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*) spawning habitat in the Gulf of Mexico, *Ices Journal of Marine Science*, 68(6), 1051-  
3 1062.
- 4 Mumby, P. J., J. R. M. Chisholm, A. J. Edwards, C. D. Clark, E. B. Roark, S. Andrefouet, and J. Jaubert (2001),  
5 Unprecedented bleaching-induced mortality in *Porites* spp. at Rangiroa Atoll, French Polynesia, *Mar. Biol.*,  
6 139(1), 183-189.
- 7 Munday, P. L., D. L. Dixon, J. M. Donelson, G. P. Jones, M. S. Pratchett, G. V. Devitsina, and K. B. Doving  
8 (2009), Ocean acidification impairs olfactory discrimination and homing ability of a marine fish, *Proc Natl*  
9 *Acad Sci U S A*, 106(6), 1848-1852.
- 10 Murray, J. W., H. W. Jannasch, S. Honjo, R. F. Anderson, W. S. Reeber, Z. Top, G. E. Friederich, L. A.  
11 Codispoti, and E. Izdar (1989), Unexpected Changes in the Oxic Anoxic Interface in the Black-Sea, *Nature*,  
12 338(6214), 411-413.
- 13 Myers, R. A., and B. Worm (2003), Rapid worldwide depletion of predatory fish communities, *Nature*, 423(6937),  
14 280-283.
- 15 Nakamura, N., H. Kayanne, H. Iijima, T. R. McClanahan, S. K. Behera, and T. Yamagata (2011), Footprints of IOD  
16 and ENSO in the Kenyan coral record, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38(24), L24708.
- 17 Nakanowatari, T., K. I. Ohshima, and M. Wakatsuchi (2007), Warming and oxygen decrease of intermediate water  
18 in the northwestern North Pacific, originating from the Sea of Okhotsk, 1955-2004, *Geophysical Research*  
19 *Letters*, 34(4), L04602.
- 20 Narayan, N., A. Paul, S. Mulitza, and M. Schulz (2010), Trends in coastal upwelling intensity during the late 20 th  
21 century, *Ocean Science*, 6(3), 815-823.
- 22 Nelson, N. B., N. R. Bates, D. A. Siegel, and A. F. Michaels (2001), Spatial variability of the CO2 sink in the  
23 Sargasso Sea, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 48(8-9), 1801-1821.
- 24 Neuheimer, A., R. Thresher, J. Lyle, and J. Semmens (2011), Tolerance limit for fish growth exceeded by warming  
25 waters, *Nature Climate Change*, 1(2), 110-113.
- 26 Ning, X., C. Lin, Q. Hao, C. Liu, F. Le, and J. Shi (2008), Long term changes in the ecosystem in the northern South  
27 China Sea during 1976-2004, *Biogeosciences Discussions*, 5, 3737-3779.
- 28 Ning, X., C. Lin, J. Su, C. Liu, Q. Hao, and F. Le (2011), Long-term changes of dissolved oxygen, hypoxia, and the  
29 responses of the ecosystems in the East China Sea from 1975 to 1995, *Journal of Oceanography*, 67(1), 59-75.
- 30 Nye, J. A., J. S. Link, J. A. Hare, and W. J. Overholtz (2009), Changing spatial distribution of fish stocks in relation  
31 to climate and population size on the Northeast United States continental shelf, *Marine Ecology Progress*  
32 *Series*, 393, 111-129.
- 33 Obura, D., and S. Mangubhai (2011), Coral mortality associated with thermal fluctuations in the Phoenix Islands,  
34 2002-2005, *Coral Reefs*, 1-13.
- 35 Oguz, T., and V. Velikova (2010), Abrupt transition of the northwestern Black Sea shelf ecosystem from a eutrophic  
36 to an alternative pristine state, *Mar Ecol-Prog Ser*, 405, 231-242.
- 37 Oguz, T., B. Fach, and B. Salihoglu (2008), Invasion dynamics of the alien ctenophore *Mnemiopsis leidyi* and its  
38 impact on anchovy collapse in the Black Sea, *J Plankton Res*, 30(12), 1385-1397.
- 39 Oguz, T., T. Cokacar, P. Malanotte-Rizzoli, and H. W. Ducklow (2003), Climatic warming and accompanying  
40 changes in the ecological regime of the Black Sea during 1990s, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 17(3).
- 41 Ohmura, A. (2009), Observed decadal variations in surface solar radiation and their causes, *J Geophys Res-Atmos*,  
42 114(null), D00D05.
- 43 Orr, J. C., et al. (2005), Anthropogenic ocean acidification over the twenty-first century and its impact on calcifying  
44 organisms, *Nature*, 437(7059), 681-686.
- 45 Overland, J., S. Rodionov, S. Minobe, and N. Bond (2008), North Pacific regime shifts: Definitions, issues and  
46 recent transitions, *Progress in Oceanography*, 77(2-3), 92-102.
- 47 Overland, J. E., J. Alheit, A. Bakun, J. W. Hurrell, D. L. Mackas, and A. J. Miller (2010), Climate controls on  
48 marine ecosystems and fish populations, *J Marine Syst*, 79(3-4), 305-315.
- 49 Parmesan, C., and G. Yohe (2003), A globally coherent fingerprint of climate change impacts across natural  
50 systems, *Nature*, 421(6918), 37-42.
- 51 Parmesan, C., C. Duarte, E. Poloczanska, A. J. Richardson, and M. C. Singer (2011), COMMENTARY:  
52 Overstretching attribution, *Nature Climate Change*, 1(1), 2-4.
- 53 Pascual, M., X. Rodo, S. P. Ellner, R. Colwell, and M. J. Bouma (2000), Cholera dynamics and El Nino-Southern  
54 Oscillation, *Science*, 289(5485), 1766-1769.



- 1 Patz, J. A., D. Campbell-Lendrum, T. Holloway, and J. A. Foley (2005), Impact of regional climate change on  
2 human health, *Nature*, 438(7066), 310-317.
- 3 Pauly, D., and V. Christensen (1995), Primary production required to sustain global fisheries, *Nature*, 374, 255-257.
- 4 Pauly, D., V. V. Christensen, J. Dalsgaard, R. Froese, and F. Torres, Jr. (1998), Fishing down marine food webs,  
5 *Science*, 279(5352), 860-863.
- 6 Peñaflo, E., W. Skirving, A. Strong, S. Heron, and L. David (2009), Sea-surface temperature and thermal stress in  
7 the Coral Triangle over the past two decades, *Coral Reefs*, 28(4), 841-850.
- 8 Pennington, J. T., K. L. Mahoney, V. S. Kuwahara, D. D. Kolber, R. Calienes, and F. P. Chavez (2006), Primary  
9 production in the eastern tropical Pacific: A review, *Progress in Oceanography*, 69(2-4), 285-317.
- 10 Peron, C., M. Authier, C. Barbraud, K. Delord, D. Besson, and H. Weimerskirch (2010), Interdecadal changes in at-  
11 sea distribution and abundance of subantarctic seabirds along a latitudinal gradient in the Southern Indian  
12 Ocean, *Global Change Biol*, 16(7), 1895-1909.
- 13 Perry, A., P. Low, J. Ellis, and J. Reynolds (2005), Climate change and distribution shifts in marine fishes, edited,  
14 pp. 1912-1915, American Association for the Advancement of Science.
- 15 Perry, R. I. (2011), Potential impacts of climate change on marine wild capture fisheries: an update, *J Agr Sci*, 149,  
16 63-75.
- 17 Philander, S. G. (1999), A review of tropical ocean-atmosphere interactions, *Tellus A*, 51(1), 71-90.
- 18 Philippart, C. J. M., H. M. van Aken, J. J. Beukema, O. G. Bos, G. C. Cadee, and R. Dekker (2003), Climate-related  
19 changes in recruitment of the bivalve *Macoma balthica*, *Limnol Oceanogr*, 48(6), 2171-2185.
- 20 Pitt, N. R., E. S. Poloczanska, and A. J. Hobday (2010), Climate-driven range changes in Tasmanian intertidal  
21 fauna, *Marine and Freshwater Research*, 61(9), 963-970.
- 22 Poloczanska, E., M. T. Burrows, A. Richardson, D. S. Schoeman, and etc (2012), Detection and attribution paper,  
23 *Science*.
- 24 Poloczanska, E. S., S. J. Hawkins, A. J. Southward, and M. T. Burrows (2008), Modeling the response of  
25 populations of competing species to climate change, *Ecology*, 89(11), 3138-3149.
- 26 Polovina, J. J., and P. A. Woodworth (2012), Declines in phytoplankton cell size in the subtropical ocean with s  
27 estimated from satellite remotely-sensed temperature and chlorophyll, 1998-2007. , *Deep Sea Res.*
- 28 Polovina, J. J., E. A. Howell, and M. Abecassis (2008), Ocean's least productive waters are expanding, *Geophysical*  
29 *Research Letters*, 35(3).
- 30 Polyakov, I. V., V. A. Alexeev, U. S. Bhatt, E. I. Polyakova, and X. D. Zhang (2010), North Atlantic warming:  
31 patterns of long-term trend and multidecadal variability, *Clim Dynam*, 34(2-3), 439-457.
- 32 Portner, H. O. (2010), Oxygen- and capacity-limitation of thermal tolerance: a matrix for integrating climate-related  
33 stressor effects in marine ecosystems, *The Journal of experimental biology*, 213(6), 881-893.
- 34 Portner, H. O., C. Bock, K. Deigweier, and M. Lucassen (2007), Environmental change and the role of acid-base  
35 regulation in marine ectotherms, *Comp Biochem Phys A*, 148(33), S142-S142.
- 36 Portner, H. O., et al. (2001), Climate induced temperature effects on growth performance, fecundity and recruitment  
37 in marine fish: developing a hypothesis for cause and effect relationships in Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) and  
38 common eelpout (*Zoarces viviparus*), *Continental Shelf Research*, 21(18-19), 1975-1997.
- 39 Power, S. B., and I. N. Smith (2007), Weakening of the Walker Circulation and apparent dominance of El Niño both  
40 reach record levels, but has ENSO really changed, *Geophys. Res. Lett*, 34(18), L18702.
- 41 Prakash, S., and R. Ramesh (2007), Is the Arabian Sea getting more productive?, *Curr Sci India*, 92(5), 667-670.
- 42 Pratchett, M. S., A. S. Hoey, S. K. Wilson, V. Messmer, and N. A. J. Graham (2011a), Changes in Biodiversity and  
43 Functioning of Reef Fish Assemblages following Coral Bleaching and Coral Loss, *Diversity*, 3(3), 424-452.
- 44 Pratchett, M. S., P. L. Munday, N. A. J. Graham, M. Kronen, S. Pinca, K. Friedman, T. D. Brewer, J. D. Bell, S. K.  
45 Wilson, and J. E. Cinner (2011b), Vulnerability of coastal fisheries in the tropical Pacific to climate change,  
46 *Fisheries*, 6, 167-185.
- 47 Qi, Q., R. Cai, Q. Zhang, (2010), Low-frequency variability of the heat transport in source area of Kuroshio and its  
48 relation to SST in China seas., *Journal of Oceanography in Taiwan Strait*, 29(1), 106-113 (in Chinese, with  
49 English abstract).
- 50 Qiu, Y. S., Z. J. Lin, and Y. Z. Wang (2010), Responses of fish production to fishing and climate variability in the  
51 northern South China Sea, *Progress in Oceanography*, 85(3-4), 197-212.
- 52 Rabalais, N. N., R. E. Turner, R. J. Diaz, and D. Justic (2009), Global change and eutrophication of coastal waters,  
53 *Ices Journal of Marine Science*, 66(7), 1528-1537.

- 1 Rabalais, N. N., R. J. Diaz, L. A. Levin, R. E. Turner, D. Gilbert, and J. Zhang (2010), Dynamics and distribution of  
2 natural and human-caused hypoxia, *Biogeosciences*, 7(2), 585-619.
- 3 Racault, M. F., C. Le Quere, E. Buitenhuis, S. Sathyendranath, and T. Platt (2012), Phytoplankton phenology in the  
4 global ocean, *Ecological Indicators*, 14(1), 152-163.
- 5 Raitos, D. E., I. Hoteit, P. K. Prihartato, T. Chronis, G. Triantafyllou, and Y. Abualnaja (2011), Abrupt warming of  
6 the Red Sea, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 38.
- 7 Raitos, D. E., G. Beaugrand, D. Georgopoulos, A. Zenetos, A. M. Pancucci-Papadopoulou, A. Theocharis, and E.  
8 Papatthanassiou (2010), Global climate change amplifies the entry of tropical species into the Eastern  
9 Mediterranean Sea, *Limnol Oceanogr*, 55(4), 1478-1484.
- 10 Randolph, M. F., C. Gaudin, S. M. Gourvenec, D. J. White, N. Boylan, and M. J. Cassidy (2010), Recent advances  
11 in offshore geotechnics for deep water oil and gas developments, *Ocean Engineering*.
- 12 Raven, J., K. Caldeira, H. Elderfield, O. Hoegh-Guldberg, P. Liss, U. Riebesell, J. Shepherd, C. Turley, and A.  
13 Watson (2005), Ocean acidification due to increasing atmospheric carbon dioxide, *Royal Society Special report*,  
14 *London UK*.
- 15 Reid, P. C., D. G. Johns, M. Edwards, M. Starr, M. Poulin, and P. Snoeijis (2007), A biological consequence of  
16 reducing Arctic ice cover: arrival of the Pacific diatom *Neodenticula seminae* in the North Atlantic for the first  
17 time in 800,000 years, *Global Change Biol*, 13(9), 1910-1921.
- 18 Richardson, A. J., and D. S. Schoeman (2004), Climate impact on plankton ecosystems in the Northeast Atlantic,  
19 *Science*, 305(5690), 1609-1612.
- 20 Richardson, A. J., and E. S. Poloczanska (2008), Ocean science. Under-resourced, under threat, *Science*, 320(5881),  
21 1294-1295.
- 22 Richter, I., S. K. Behera, Y. Masumoto, B. Taguchi, N. Komori, and T. Yamagata (2010), On the triggering of  
23 Benguela Niños: Remote equatorial versus local influences, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 37(20), L20604.
- 24 Riegl, B. (2002), Effects of the 1996 and 1998 positive sea-surface temperature anomalies on corals, coral diseases  
25 and fish in the Arabian Gulf (Dubai, UAE), *Mar. Biol.*, 140(1), 29-40.
- 26 Riegl, B. (2003), Climate change and coral reefs: different effects in two high-latitude areas (Arabian Gulf, South  
27 Africa), *Coral Reefs*, 22(4), 433-446.
- 28 Riegl, B., and W. E. Piller (2003), Possible refugia for reefs in times of environmental stress, *International Journal*  
29 *of Earth Sciences*, 92(4), 520-531.
- 30 Riegl, B. M., S. J. Purkis, A. S. Al-Cibahy, M. A. Abdel-Moati, and O. Hoegh-Guldberg (2011), Present limits to  
31 heat-adaptability in corals and population-level responses to climate extremes, *Plos One*, 6(9), e24802.
- 32 Rixen, M., J. Beckers, S. Levitus, J. Antonov, T. Boyer, C. Maillard, M. Fichaut, E. Balopoulos, S. Iona, and H.  
33 Dooley (2005a), The Western Mediterranean Deep Water: A proxy for climate change-art. no. L12608,  
34 *Geophysical Research Letters*, 32(12).
- 35 Rixen, M., et al. (2005b), The Western Mediterranean Deep Water: A proxy for climate change, *Geophysical*  
36 *Research Letters*, 32(12).
- 37 Robinson, J., P. Guillotreau, R. Jimenez-Toribio, F. Lantz, L. Nadzon, J. Dorizo, C. Gerry, and F. Marsac (2010),  
38 Impacts of climate variability on the tuna economy of Seychelles, *Clim Res*, 43(3), 149-162.
- 39 Rockstrom, J., et al. (2009), A safe operating space for humanity, *Nature*, 461(7263), 472-475.
- 40 Rodo, X., M. Pascual, G. Fuchs, and A. S. Faruque (2002), ENSO and cholera: a nonstationary link related to  
41 climate change?, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 99(20), 12901-12906.
- 42 Romero, S. I., A. R. Piola, M. Charo, and C. A. E. Garcia (2006), Chlorophyll-a variability off Patagonia based on  
43 SeaWiFS data, *J. Geophys. Res*, 111, C05021.
- 44 Rouault, M., B. Pohl, and P. Penven (2010), Coastal oceanic climate change and variability from 1982 to 2009  
45 around South Africa, *African Journal of Marine Science*, 32(2), 237-246.
- 46 Roy, C., C. D. van der Lingen, J. C. Coetzee, and J. R. E. Lutjeharms (2007), Abrupt environmental shift associated  
47 with changes in the distribution of Cape anchovy *Engraulis encrasicolus* spawners in the southern Benguela,  
48 *African Journal of Marine Science*, 29(3), 309-319.
- 49 Rykaczewski, R. R., and J. P. Dunne (2010), Enhanced nutrient supply to the California Current Ecosystem with  
50 global warming and increased stratification in an earth system model, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 37,  
51 L21606.
- 52 Sabates, A., P. Martin, J. Lloret, and V. Raya (2006), Sea warming and fish distribution: the case of the small  
53 pelagic fish, *Sardinella aurita*, in the western Mediterranean, *Global Change Biol*, 12(11), 2209-2219.
- 54 Sabine, C. L., et al. (2004), The oceanic sink for anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub>, *Science*, 305(5682), 367-371.

- 1 Sakamoto, T. T., H. Hasumi, M. Ishii, S. Emori, T. Suzuki, T. Nishimura, and A. Sumi (2005), Responses of the  
2 Kuroshio and the Kuroshio Extension to global warming in a high-resolution climate model, *Geophysical*  
3 *Research Letters*, 32(14).
- 4 Samuelsson, M. (1996), Interannual salinity variations in the Baltic Sea during the period 1954-1990, *Continental*  
5 *Shelf Research*, 16(11), 1463-1477.
- 6 Sandel, B., L. Arge, B. Dalsgaard, R. G. Davies, K. J. Gaston, W. J. Sutherland, and J. C. Svenning (2011), The  
7 influence of Late Quaternary climate-change velocity on species endemism, *Science*, 334(6056), 660-664.
- 8 Santana-Casiano, J. M., M. Gonzalez-Davila, and I. R. Ucha (2009), Carbon dioxide fluxes in the Benguela  
9 upwelling system during winter and spring: A comparison between 2005 and 2006, *Deep-Sea Res Pt II*, 56(8-  
10 10), 533-541.
- 11 Sarmiento, J. L., et al. (2004), Response of ocean ecosystems to climate warming, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*,  
12 18(3), 3001-3023.
- 13 Schindler, D. E., R. Hilborn, B. Chasco, C. P. Boatright, T. P. Quinn, L. A. Rogers, and M. S. Webster (2010),  
14 Population diversity and the portfolio effect in an exploited species, *Nature*, 465(7298), 609-612.
- 15 Schluter, M. H., A. Merico, M. Reginatto, M. Boersma, K. H. Wiltshire, and W. Greve (2010), Phenological shifts  
16 of three interacting zooplankton groups in relation to climate change, *Global Change Biol*, 16(11), 3144-3153.
- 17 Schøyen, H., and S. Bråthen (2011), The Northern Sea Route versus the Suez Canal: cases from bulk shipping,  
18 *Journal of Transport Geography*.
- 19 Selkoe, K., B. Halpern, C. Ebert, E. Franklin, E. Selig, K. Casey, J. Bruno, and R. Toonen (2009), A map of human  
20 impacts to a "pristine" coral reef ecosystem, the Papahānaumokuākea Marine National Monument, *Coral Reefs*,  
21 28(3), 635-650.
- 22 Serrano, E., R. Coma, M. Ribes, B. Weitzmann, M. Garcia, and E. Ballesteros (submitted), Northward expansion of  
23 a coral species: evidence for fundamental modification of a temperate Mediterranean ecosystem.
- 24 Sheppard, C. R. C., et al. (2012), Reefs and islands of the Chagos Archipelago, Indian Ocean: why it is the world's  
25 largest no-take marine protected area, in *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems*, edited,  
26 John Wiley & Sons, Ltd.
- 27 Signorini, S. R., and C. R. McClain (2009), Environmental factors controlling the Barents Sea spring-summer  
28 phytoplankton blooms, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 36(10), L10604.
- 29 Signorini, S. R., and C. R. McClain (2012), Subtropical gyre variability as seen from satellites, *Remote Sensing*  
30 *Letters*, 3(6), 471-479.
- 31 Signorini, S. R., R. G. Murtugudde, C. R. McClain, J. R. Christian, J. Picaut, and A. J. Busalacchi (1999), Biological  
32 and physical signatures in the tropical and subtropical Atlantic, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 104(C8), 18367-18382.
- 33 Silverman, J., B. Lazar, and J. Erez (2007), Effect of aragonite saturation, temperature, and nutrients on the  
34 community calcification rate of a coral reef, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 112(C5), -.
- 35 Silverman, J., B. Lazar, L. Cao, K. Caldeira, and J. Erez (2009), Coral reefs may start dissolving when atmospheric  
36 CO<sub>2</sub> doubles, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 36, -.
- 37 Simpson, M. C., et al. (2009), An Overview of Modeling Climate Change Impacts in the Caribbean Region with  
38 contribution from the Pacific Islands, in *United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), Barbados, West*  
39 *Indies*, edited.
- 40 Simpson, S. D., S. Jennings, M. P. Johnson, J. L. Blanchard, P. J. Schon, D. W. Sims, and M. J. Genner (2011),  
41 Continental shelf-wide response of a fish assemblage to rapid warming of the sea, *Curr Biol*, 21(18), 1565-  
42 1570.
- 43 Smith Jr, K. L., and R. S. Kaufmann (1999), Long-term discrepancy between food supply and demand in the deep  
44 eastern North Pacific, *Science*, 284(5417), 1174-1177.
- 45 Smith, K. L., Jr., H. A. Ruhl, B. J. Bett, D. S. Billett, R. S. Lampitt, and R. S. Kaufmann (2009), Climate, carbon  
46 cycling, and deep-ocean ecosystems, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 106(46), 19211-19218.
- 47 Smith, T. M., M. R. P. Sapiano, and P. A. Arkin (2008), Historical reconstruction of monthly oceanic precipitation  
48 (1900-2006), *J Geophys Res-Atmos*, 113(D17).
- 49 Sorte, C. J. B., S. L. Williams, and J. T. Carlton (2010), Marine range shifts and species introductions: comparative  
50 spread rates and community impacts, *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, 19(3), 303-316.
- 51 Southward, A. J., S. J. Hawkins, and M. T. Burrows (1995), 70 Years Observations of Changes in Distribution and  
52 Abundance of Zooplankton and Intertidal Organisms in the Western English-Channel in Relation to Rising Sea  
53 Temperature, *J Therm Biol*, 20(1-2), 127-155.

- 1 Southward, A. J., et al. (2005), Long-term oceanographic and ecological research in the Western English Channel,  
2 *Adv Mar Biol*, 47, 1-105.
- 3 Steinacher, M., F. Joos, T. Frölicher, L. Bopp, P. Cadule, V. Cocco, S. C. Doney, M. Gehlen, K. Lindsay, and J. K.  
4 Moore (2010), Projected 21 st century decrease in marine productivity: a multi-model analysis, *Biogeosciences*,  
5 7(3), 979-1005.
- 6 Stenseth, N. C., and A. Mysterud (2002), Climate, changing phenology, and other life history traits: nonlinearity and  
7 match-mismatch to the environment, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 99(21), 13379-13381.
- 8 Stenseth, N. C., A. Mysterud, G. Ottersen, J. W. Hurrell, K. S. Chan, and M. Lima (2002), Ecological effects of  
9 climate fluctuations, *Science*, 297(5585), 1292-1296.
- 10 Stott, P. A., N. P. Gillett, G. C. Hegerl, D. J. Karoly, D. A. Stone, X. B. Zhang, and F. Zwiers (2010), Detection and  
11 attribution of climate change: a regional perspective, *Wires Clim Change*, 1(2), 192-211.
- 12 Stramma, L., G. C. Johnson, J. Sprintall, and V. Mohrholz (2008), Expanding oxygen-minimum zones in the  
13 tropical oceans, *Science*, 320(5876), 655-658.
- 14 Stramma, L., S. Schmidtko, L. A. Levin, and G. C. Johnson (2010), Ocean oxygen minima expansions and their  
15 biological impacts, *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 57(4), 587-595.
- 16 Stramma, L., E. D. Prince, S. Schmidtko, J. Luo, J. P. Hoolihan, M. Visbeck, D. W. R. Wallace, P. Brandt, and A.  
17 Kortzinger (2011), Expansion of oxygen minimum zones may reduce available habitat for tropical pelagic  
18 fishes, *Nature Clim. Change*, advance online publication.
- 19 Strong, A. E., C. S. Barrientos, C. Duda, and J. Sapper (1997), Improved satellite technique for monitoring coral reef  
20 bleaching, *Proceedings of the eighth international coral reef symposium, Panama, June*, 1495-1497.
- 21 Strong, A. E., G. Liu, W. Skirving, and C. M. Eakin (2011), NOAA's Coral Reef Watch program from satellite  
22 observations, *Annals of GIS*, 17(2), 83-92.
- 23 Sultan, N., P. Cochonat, J. P. Foucher, and J. Mienert (2004), Effect of gas hydrates melting on seafloor slope  
24 instability, *Marine Geology*, 213(1-4), 379-401.
- 25 Sumaila, U. R., W. W. L. Cheung, V. W. Y. Lam, D. Pauly, and S. Herrick (2011), Climate change impacts on the  
26 biophysics and economics of world fisheries, *Nature Climate Change*, 1(9), 449-456.
- 27 Sundby, S., and K. Drinkwater (2007), On the mechanisms behind salinity anomaly signals of the northern North  
28 Atlantic, *Progress in Oceanography*, 73(2), 190-202.
- 29 Sundby, S., and O. Nakken (2008), Spatial shifts in spawning habitats of Arcto-Norwegian cod related to  
30 multidecadal climate oscillations and climate change, *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil*,  
31 65(6), 953-962.
- 32 Sutton, R. T., and D. L. Hodson (2005), Atlantic Ocean forcing of North American and European summer climate,  
33 *Science*, 309(5731), 115-118.
- 34 Sweatman, H., S. Delean, and C. Syms (2011), Assessing loss of coral cover on Australia's Great Barrier Reef over  
35 two decades, with implications for longer-term trends, *Coral Reefs*, 2, 521-531.
- 36 Tam, J., et al. (2008), Trophic modeling of the Northern Humboldt Current Ecosystem, Part I: Comparing trophic  
37 linkages under La Nina and El Nino conditions, *Progress in Oceanography*, 79(2-4), 352-365.
- 38 Tang, Q. (2009), Changing states of the Yellow Sea Large Marine Ecosystem: Anthropogenic forcing and climate  
39 impacts, *Sustaining the World's Large Marine Ecosystems*, 77.
- 40 Tang, Q. S., X. S. Jin, J. Wang, Z. M. Zhuang, Y. Cui, and T. X. Meng (2003), Decadal-scale variations of  
41 ecosystem productivity and control mechanisms in the Bohai Sea, *Fisheries Oceanography*, 12(4-5), 223-233.
- 42 Tang, X. H., F. Wang, Y. L. Chen, and M. K. Li (2009), Warming trend in northern East China Sea in recent four  
43 decades, *Chin J Oceanol Limn*, 27(2), 185-191.
- 44 Tanzil, J. T. I., B. E. Brown, A. W. Tudhope, and R. P. Dunne (2009), Decline in skeletal growth of the coral *Porites*  
45 *lutea* from the Andaman Sea, South Thailand between 1984 and 2005, *Coral Reefs*, 28(2), 519-528.
- 46 Tasker, M. L. (2008), The effect of climate change on the distribution and abundance of marine species in the  
47 OSPAR Maritime Area. *Rep.*, 45 pp.
- 48 Taylor, M. H., et al. (2008), Trophic modeling of the Northern Humboldt Current Ecosystem, Part II: Elucidating  
49 ecosystem dynamics from 1995 to 2004 with a focus on the impact of ENSO, *Progress in Oceanography*, 79(2-  
50 4), 366-378.
- 51 ter Hofstede, R., and A. D. Rijnsdorp (2011), Comparing demersal fish assemblages between periods of contrasting  
52 climate and fishing pressure, *Ices Journal of Marine Science*, 68(6), 1189-1198.
- 53 ter Hofstede, R., J. G. Hiddink, and A. D. Rijnsdorp (2010), Regional warming changes fish species richness in the  
54 eastern North Atlantic Ocean, *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 414, 1-9.

- 1 Terray, L., M. E. Demory, M. Deque, G. de Coetlogon, and E. Maisonave (2004), Simulation of late-twenty-first-  
2 century changes in wintertime atmospheric circulation over Europe due to anthropogenic causes, *Journal of*  
3 *Climate*, 17(24), 4630-4635.
- 4 Thamdrup, B., J. W. Hansen, and B. B. Jorgensen (1998), Temperature dependence of aerobic respiration in a  
5 coastal sediment, *FEMS Microbiology Ecology*, 25(2), 189-200.
- 6 The\_Second\_National\_Chinese\_Assessment\_Report\_on\_Climate\_Change (2011).
- 7 Thompson, S. A., W. J. Sydeman, J. A. Santora, B. A. Black, R. M. Suryan, J. Calambokidis, W. T. Peterson, and S.  
8 J. Bograd (2012), Linking predators to seasonality of upwelling: Using food web indicators and path analysis to  
9 infer trophic connections, *Progress in Oceanography*, *In press*.
- 10 Tian, Y. J., H. Kidokoro, T. Watanabe, Y. Igeta, H. Sakaji, and S. Ino (2012), Response of yellowtail, *Seriola*  
11 *quinqueradiata*, a key large predatory fish in the Japan Sea, to sea water temperature over the last century and  
12 potential effects of global warming, *J Marine Syst*, 91(1), 1-10.
- 13 Tokinaga, H., and S. P. Xie (2011), Weakening of the equatorial Atlantic cold tongue over the past six decades,  
14 *Nature Geoscience*, 4(4), 222-226.
- 15 Toresen, R., and O. J. Østvedt (2000), Variation in abundance of Norwegian spring-spawning herring (*Clupea*  
16 *harengus*, Clupeidae) throughout the 20th century and the influence of climatic fluctuations, *Fish and Fisheries*,  
17 1(3), 231-256.
- 18 Touratier, F., and C. Goyet (2011), Impact of the Eastern Mediterranean Transient on the distribution of  
19 anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> and first estimate of acidification for the Mediterranean Sea, *Deep-Sea Research Part I-*  
20 *Oceanographic Research Papers*, 58(1), 1-15.
- 21 Touratier, F., V. Guglielmi, C. Goyet, L. Prieur, M. Pujo-Pay, P. Conan, and C. Falco (2012), Distributions of the  
22 carbonate system properties, anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub>, and acidification during the 2008 BOUM cruise  
23 (Mediterranean Sea), *Biogeosciences Discussions*, 9, 2709.
- 24 Trenberth, K. (2005), Climate. Uncertainty in hurricanes and global warming, *Science*, 308(5729), 1753-1754.
- 25 Trenberth, K. E. (1990), Recent observed interdecadal climate changes in the Northern Hemisphere, *Bulletin of the*  
26 *American Meteorological Society*, 71(7), 988-993.
- 27 Trenberth, K. E., and D. J. Shea (2006), Atlantic hurricanes and natural variability in 2005, *Geophysical Research*  
28 *Letters*, 33(12), L12704.
- 29 Trenberth, K. E., et al. (2007), Observations: surface and atmospheric climate change. In *Climate Change 2007: The*  
30 *Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the*  
31 *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon S, Qin D, Manning M, Chen Z, Marquis M, Averyt KB,*  
32 *Tignor M, Miller HL PY - eds]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York,*  
33 *NY, USA, pp 235-336.*
- 34 Tsikliras, A. (2008), Climate-related geographic shift and sudden population increase of a small pelagic fish  
35 (*Sardinella aurita*) in the eastern Mediterranean Sea, *Marine Biology Research*, 4(6), 477-481.
- 36 Turner, R. E., and N. N. Rabalais (1994), Coastal eutrophication near the Mississippi river delta, *Nature*, 368(6472),  
37 619-621.
- 38 Turner, R. E., N. N. Rabalais, and D. Justic (2008), Gulf of Mexico hypoxia: alternate states and a legacy, *Environ*  
39 *Sci Technol*, 42(7), 2323-2327.
- 40 Ukrainskii, V., and Y. I. Popov (2009), Climatic and hydrophysical conditions of the development of hypoxia in  
41 waters of the northwest shelf of the Black Sea, *Physical Oceanography*, 19(3), 140-150.
- 42 UNCTAD (2009a), Review of Maritime Transport, 2009Rep. 978-92-1-112771-3, 1-219 pp, United Nations  
43 Publications, New York.
- 44 UNCTAD (2009b), Multi-year expert meeting on transport and trade facilitation: Maritime transport and the climate  
45 change challenge. 16-18 February 2009, Geneva. Summary of ProceedingsRep., United Nations Conference on  
46 Trade and Development.
- 47 UNWTO, and UNEP (2008), Climate Change and Tourism – Responding to Global ChallengesRep., 256 pp, World  
48 Tourism Organization, Madrid, Spain.
- 49 Valiente, A. G., F. Juanes, and E. Garcia-Vazquez (2011), Increasing Regional Temperatures Associated with  
50 Delays in Atlantic Salmon Sea-Run Timing at the Southern Edge of the European Distribution, *T Am Fish Soc*,  
51 140(2), 367-373.
- 52 van Vuuren, D. P., J. Edmonds, M. Kainuma, K. Riahi, A. Thomson, K. Hibbard, G. C. Hurtt, T. Kram, V. Krey,  
53 and J. F. Lamarque (2011), The representative concentration pathways: an overview, *Climatic Change*, 1-27.

- 1 Vantrepotte, V., and F. Melin (2011), Inter-annual variations in the SeaWiFS global chlorophyll a concentration  
2 (1997-2007), *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, 58(4), 429-441.
- 3 Vargas-Angel, B., E. E. Looney, O. J. Vetter, and E. F. Coccagna (2011), Severe, Widespread El Nino Associated  
4 Coral Bleaching in the Us Phoenix Islands, *B Mar Sci*, 87(3), 623-638.
- 5 Vargas-Yanez, M., F. Moya, M. C. Garcia-Martinez, E. Tel, P. Zunino, F. Plaza, J. Salat, J. Pascual, J. L. Lopez-  
6 Jurado, and M. Serra (2010), Climate change in the Western Mediterranean Sea 1900-2008, *J Marine Syst*,  
7 82(3), 171-176.
- 8 Veitch, J. (2007), The changing state of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem: Expert Workshop on  
9 Climate Change and Variability and Impacts Thereof in the BCLME region, 15-16th May 2007. Climate  
10 Change workshop report. Available at:  
11 <http://www.dlist.org/sites/default/files/doclib/Climate%20Change%20Workshop%20report.pdf>.
- 12 Veron, J., L. M. Devantier, E. Turak, A. L. Green, S. Kininmonth, M. Stafford-Smith, and N. Peterson (2009),  
13 Delineating the coral triangle, *Galaxea, Journal of Coral Reef Studies*, 11(2), 91-100.
- 14 Vilhjálmsson, H., et al. (2005), Fisheries and aquaculture, in *Arctic Climate Impacts Assessment*, edited, pp. 691-  
15 780, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, .
- 16 Wang, C. Z., and S. F. Dong (2010), Is the basin-wide warming in the North Atlantic Ocean related to atmospheric  
17 carbon dioxide and global warming?, *Geophysical Research Letters*, 37(8), L08707.
- 18 Wang, M., N. A. Bond, and J. E. Overland (2007a), Comparison of atmospheric forcing in four sub-arctic seas,  
19 *Deep-Sea Res Pt Ii*, 54(23-26), 2543-2559.
- 20 Wang, M. Y., J. E. Overland, D. B. Percival, and H. O. Mofjeld (2006a), Change in the arctic influence on Bering  
21 Sea climate during the twentieth century, *Int J Climatol*, 26(4), 531-539.
- 22 Wang, M. Y., J. E. Overland, V. Kattsov, J. E. Walsh, X. D. Zhang, and T. Pavlova (2007b), Intrinsic versus forced  
23 variation in coupled climate model simulations over the Arctic during the twentieth century, *Journal of Climate*,  
24 20(6), 1093-1107.
- 25 Wang, X. J., J. R. Christian, R. Murtugudde, and A. J. Busalacchi (2006b), Spatial and temporal variability in new  
26 production in the equatorial Pacific during 1980-2003: Physical and biogeochemical controls, *Deep-Sea Res Pt*  
27 *Ii*, 53(5-7), 677-697.
- 28 Wang, X. J., R. Le Borgne, R. Murtugudde, A. J. Busalacchi, and M. Behrenfeld (2009), Spatial and temporal  
29 variability of the phytoplankton carbon to chlorophyll ratio in the equatorial Pacific: A basin-scale modeling  
30 study, *J Geophys Res-Oceans*, 114.
- 31 Wanless, S., M. Frederiksen, J. Walton, and M. P. Harris (2009), Long-term changes in breeding phenology at two  
32 seabird colonies in the western North Sea, *Ibis*, 151(2), 274-285.
- 33 Ware, D. M., and R. E. Thomson (2005), Bottom-up ecosystem trophic dynamics determine fish production in the  
34 Northeast Pacific, *Science*, 308(5726), 1280-1284.
- 35 Warner, R. (2012), Oceans beyond Boundaries: Environmental Assessment Frameworks, *The International Journal*  
36 *of Marine and Coastal Law*, 27(2), 481-499.
- 37 Waycott (2007), Chapter 8: vulnerability of sea grasses in the Great Barrier Reef to climate change.
- 38 Weeks, S. J., B. Currie, and A. Bakun (2002), Satellite imaging - Massive emissions of toxic gas in the Atlantic,  
39 *Nature*, 415(6871), 493-494.
- 40 Weimerskirch, H., M. Louzao, S. de Grissac, and K. Delord (2012), Changes in wind pattern alter albatross  
41 distribution and life-history traits, *Science*, 335(6065), 211-214.
- 42 Weinberg, J. R. (2005), Bathymetric shift in the distribution of Atlantic surfclams: response to warmer ocean  
43 temperature, *Ices Journal of Marine Science*, 62(7), 1444-1453.
- 44 Wethey, D. S., and S. A. Woodin (2008), Ecological hindcasting of biogeographic responses to climate change in  
45 the European intertidal zone, *Hydrobiologia*, 606, 139-151.
- 46 Whitehead, H., B. McGill, and B. Worm (2008), Diversity of deep-water cetaceans in relation to temperature:  
47 implications for ocean warming, *Ecol Lett*, 11(11), 1198-1207.
- 48 Whitney, F. (2011), Nutrient variability in the mixed layer of the subarctic Pacific Ocean, 1987-2010, *Journal of*  
49 *Oceanography*, 67(4), 481-492.
- 50 Whitney, F. A., H. J. Freeland, and M. Robert (2007), Persistently declining oxygen levels in the interior waters of  
51 the eastern subarctic Pacific, *Progress in Oceanography*, 75(2), 179-199.
- 52 Wild, M. (2009), Global dimming and brightening: A review, *J Geophys Res-Atmos*, 114(21), D00D16.

- 1 Wilderbuer, T. K., A. B. Hollowed, W. J. Ingraham, P. D. Spencer, M. E. Conners, N. A. Bond, and G. E. Walters  
2 (2002), Flatfish recruitment response to decadal climatic variability and ocean conditions in the eastern Bering  
3 Sea, *Progress in Oceanography*, 55(1-2), 235-247.
- 4 Wilkinson, C. (2004), Status of coral reefs of the World: 2004. Volume 2, *Status of coral reefs of the World*.
- 5 Wilkinson, C., and G. Hodgson (1999), Coral reefs and the 1997-1998 mass bleaching and mortality, *Nature*  
6 *Resour*, 35(2), 16-25.
- 7 Wiltshire, K. H., and B. F. J. Manly (2004), The warming trend at Helgoland Roads, North Sea: Phytoplankton  
8 response, *Helgoland Mar Res*, 58(4), 269-273.
- 9 Wiltshire, K. H., A. M. Malzahn, K. Wirtz, W. Greve, S. Janisch, P. Mangelsdorf, B. F. J. Manly, and M. Boersma  
10 (2008), Resilience of North Sea phytoplankton spring bloom dynamics: An analysis of long-term data at  
11 Helgoland Roads, *Limnol Oceanogr*, 53(4), 1294-1302.
- 12 Wong, A. P. S., N. L. Bindoff, and J. A. Church (2001), Freshwater and heat changes in the North and South Pacific  
13 Oceans between the 1960s and 1985-94, *Journal of Climate*, 14(7), 1613-1633.
- 14 Wong, G. T. F., S. Y. Chao, Y. H. Li, and F. K. Shiah (2000), The Kuroshio edge exchange processes (KEEP) study  
15 - an introduction to hypotheses and highlights, *Continental Shelf Research*, 20(4-5), 335-347.
- 16 Wood, K. R., and J. E. Overland (2010), Early 20th century Arctic warming in retrospect, *Int J Climatol*, 30(9),  
17 1269-1279.
- 18 Worm, B., E. B. Barbier, N. Beaumont, J. E. Duffy, C. Folke, B. S. Halpern, J. B. C. Jackson, H. K. Lotze, F.  
19 Micheli, and S. R. Palumbi (2006), Impacts of biodiversity loss on ocean ecosystem services, *Science*,  
20 314(5800), 787-790.
- 21 Wu, L. X., et al. (2012), Enhanced warming over the global subtropical western boundary currents, *Nature Climate*  
22 *Change*, 2(3), 161-166.
- 23 Wunsch, C., and P. Heimbach (2008), How long to oceanic tracer and proxy equilibrium?, *Quaternary Science*  
24 *Reviews*, 27(7-8), 637-651.
- 25 Yatsu, A., K. Y. Aydin, J. R. King, G. A. McFarlane, S. Chiba, K. Tadokoro, M. Kaeriyama, and Y. Watanabe  
26 (2008), Elucidating dynamic responses of North Pacific fish populations to climatic forcing: Influence of life-  
27 history strategy, *Progress in Oceanography*, 77(2-3), 252-268.
- 28 Ye, S., and X. Huang (2003), HABs in East China Sea: surveillance and monitoring, *Marine environmental*  
29 *science/Haiyang Huanjing Kexue*, 22(2), 10-14.
- 30 Yoder, J. A., C. R. McClain, G. C. Feldman, and W. E. Esaias (1993), Annual Cycles of Phytoplankton Chlorophyll  
31 Concentrations in the Global Ocean - a Satellite View, *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, 7(1), 181-193.
- 32 Yu, K. F., J. X. Zhao, Q. Shi, T. G. Chen, P. X. Wang, K. D. Collerson, and T. S. Liu (2006), U-series dating of  
33 dead Porites corals in the South China sea: Evidence for episodic coral mortality over the past two centuries,  
34 *Quat Geochronol*, 1(2), 129-141.
- 35 Yunev, O. A., J. Carstensen, S. Moncheva, A. Khaliulin, G. AErtebjerg, and S. Nixon (2007), Nutrient and  
36 phytoplankton trends on the western Black Sea shelf in response to cultural eutrophication and climate changes,  
37 *Estuar Coast Shelf S*, 74(1-2), 63-76.
- 38 Zeebe, R. E., and A. Ridgwell (2011), Past changes in ocean carbonate chemistry., in *Ocean Acidification.*, edited by  
39 J.-P. Gattuso and L. Hansson, pp. 21-66, Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK.
- 40 Zeeberg, J., A. Corten, P. Tjoe-Awie, J. Coca, and B. Hamady (2008), Climate modulates the effects of *Sardinella*  
41 *aurita* fisheries off Northwest Africa, *Fisheries Research*, 89(1), 65-75.
- 42 Zervas, C. E. (2009), *Sea Level Variations of the United States, 1854-2006*, National Oceanic and Atmospheric  
43 Administration, US Dept. of Commerce, National Ocean Service, Center for Operational Oceanographic  
44 Products and Services.
- 45 Zhang, Q., Y. Hou, and T. Yan (2011), Inter-annual and inter-decadal variability of Kuroshio heat transport in the  
46 East China Sea., *Int. J. Climatol.*, DOI:10.1002/JOC.2295.
- 47 Zhang, X., S. Shang, C. Zhang, Z. Lu, S. Shang, and X. Li (2005), Potential Influence of Sea Surface Temperature  
48 on the Interannual Fluctuation of the Catch and the Distribution of Chub Macherel and Round Scad in the  
49 Minnan-Taiwan Bank Fishing Ground., *Chinese Marine Science Bulletin*, 24(4), 91-96.
- 50

Table 30-1: Area, average primary, and fishery productivities for the seven regions.

Area		Description	Area (%)	Primary Productivity (%)	Fisheries Productivity (%)
1. High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems (HLSBS)	Northern Section	From 35oN and 35oS to the edge of the winter ice). Strong seasonal cycle of primary productivity that is nutrient limited at times and which becomes more pronounced towards higher latitudes where primary production shifts to a single peak during early spring and decreases to near zero in winter (numbered references).	10.6	22.6	29.6
	Southern Section		14.4	20.4	6.8
2. Equatorial upwelling systems (EUS)		Consist of highly productive regions along eastern edge of the Pacific and Atlantic oceans.	8.2	9.0	5
3. Semi-enclosed seas (SES)		Defined here as large landlocked seas (>200,000 km <sup>2</sup> ) with single narrow passageways (<120 km). Includes Arabian Gulf, Red, Mediterranean, Black, and Baltic seas.	1.1	2.3	3.3
4. Western Boundary Systems (WBS)		Include diverse marine ecosystems that are influenced by different location-specific oceanographic processes and primary productivity values. Like the EBS, light is abundant although nutrients may be restricted spatially and temporally by a number of different factors (e.g. stratification, coastal run-off).	6.2	10.6	28
5. Eastern Boundary Currents (EBC)		Consist of four major components; the Canary Current and Benguela Current in the Atlantic Ocean, and the California Current and the Humboldt Current in the Pacific Ocean. In contrast to the high latitude spring-bloom systems, large levels of primary production tends to occur continuously, driven by regional wind systems that drive the upwelling of nutrients from the deep to surface.	1.7	7.0	20
6. Subtropical gyres (STG)		Found in all three oceans and exhibit low productivity due to warm and highly stratified water columns which restricts nutrient supply to euphotic layer (" ocean nutrient deserts).	41.0	22.0	8
7. Deep Ocean (DO)		Defined here as habitats below 1000m representing the largest habitat on Earth. Despite its large size, our understanding of the deep ocean is minimal. Interacts strongly with the upper ocean through the sedimentation of biogenic material, remineralisation, vertical mixing, upwelling, downwelling and vertical migrations (including ontogenetic).	88.0	0	0.5



Table 30-2: Net changes in Sea Surface Temperature (and rate of change) for the period 1950-2009 for key components of the six ocean regions explored in this chapter. Data were obtained from the Hadley Centre (HadISST 1.1). Also shown are data for 4 key coral reef regions. Statistical significance (Simple linear regression) is indicated (\*\*\*)  $p < 0.001$ ; \*\*  $p < 0.01$  \*  $p < 0.05$  – the rest are not significantly different from zero. Missing values indicated by ‘---’ due to artifacts and arising from intermittent sea ice (NB reader: to be resolved by next draft; SOD).

	Change in SST over 60 years	°C/decade
<b>High Latitude spring bloom systems</b>		
Indian Ocean	0.55	0.092 **
North Atlantic	---	---
South Atlantic	0.43	0.071
North Pacific	---	---
South Pacific	0.19	0.032
<b>Eastern Boundary Currents</b>		
Benguela current	-0.04	-0.006
California current	0.65	0.109 *
Canary current	0.56	0.093 *
Humboldt current	0.22	0.037
<b>Western Boundary Systems</b>		
Western Atlantic	0.15	0.025
Indian ocean	0.59	0.099 ***
Western Pacific	0.81	0.134 ***
<b>Equatorial upwellingsystems</b>		
Atlantic equatorial upwelling	0.49	0.081 ***
Pacific equatorial upwelling	0.34	0.057**
<b>Subtropical gyres</b>		
Indian ocean	0.66	0.111 ***
North Atlantic	0.31	0.051
South Atlantic	0.53	0.089 **
North Pacific	0.37	0.061 *
South Pacific	0.41	0.068 *
<b>Semi-enclosed seas</b>		
Arabian Gulf	0.65	0.108
Baltic Sea	---	---
Black Sea	0.42	0.070
Mediterranean Sea	0.59	0.098
Red Sea	0.47	0.079
<b>Coral Reef Provinces (1980-2009)</b>		
Caribbean	0.47	0.079 **
Coral Triangle	0.37	0.061 ***
Western Indian Ocean	0.22	0.036
Western Pacific Ocean	0.29	0.048 ***

Table 30-3: CMIP-5 models used to create the Chapter 30 RCP 2.6, 4.5, 6.0 and 8.5 SST ensembles.

<b>Model identity*</b>	<b>RCP26</b>	<b>RCP45</b>	<b>RCP60</b>	<b>RCP85</b>
bcc-csm1-1	1			
CanESM2	1			1
CCSM4	1	1	1	1
CNRM-CM5	1			1
CSIRO-Mk3-6-0	1		1	1
GFDL-CM3	1	1	1	1
GFDL-ESM2G	1		1	1
GFDL-ESM2M	1	1	1	1
GISS-E2-R				
HadCM3				
HadGEM2-CC		1		1
HadGEM2-ES	1	1	1	1
inmcm4		1		1
IPSL-CM5A-LR	1	1	1	1
IPSL-CM5A-MR	1	1		1
MIROC-ESM				
MIROC-ESM-CHEM				
MIROC5	1	1	1	1
MPI-ESM-LR	1			1
MRI-CGCM3	1	1	1	1
NorESM1-M	1	1	1	1
<b>Number of models</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>16</b>

Table 30-4: Average absolute change in SST (°C) for each of the four CMIP-5 Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP). Rates of change were estimated in each 30-year period by fitting a linear regression to each grid cell within each region (Figure 30-1, Table 30-1) and then averaging the results across all grid cells in the region. The net change in Sea Surface Temperature (SST) was calculated by multiplying rates of change by 30 years. The total change from 2010-2099 was calculated by adding the net changes in the three successive 30-year periods up to 2099.

	Near-term (2010-2039)				Long-term (2010-2099)				Diff RCP8.5- RCP2.6	
	RCP 2.6	RCP 4.5	RCP 6.0	RCP 8.5	RCP 2.6	RCP 4.5	RCP 6.0	RCP 8.5		
<b>1. High Latitude Spring Bloom Systems</b>										
Indian Ocean	0.13	0.26	0.17	0.42	-0.08	0.53	0.69	1.89	1.97	
North Atlantic	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	
South Atlantic	0.20	0.28	0.20	0.53	-0.04	0.60	0.77	2.29	2.33	
North Pacific	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	
South Pacific	0.17	0.28	0.20	0.44	-0.09	0.53	0.76	1.98	2.06	
<b>2. Eastern Boundary Currents</b>										
Benguela current	0.25	0.53	0.22	0.59	-0.01	0.81	0.81	2.17	2.18	
California current	0.70	0.65	0.60	0.91	1.11	1.70	2.34	3.37	2.27	
Canary current	0.60	0.69	0.57	0.84	1.04	1.69	1.98	3.19	2.15	
Humboldt current	0.27	0.45	0.36	0.60	0.04	0.87	1.20	2.46	2.42	
<b>3. Western Boundary Systems</b>										
Western Atlantic	0.54	0.67	0.63	0.82	0.75	1.38	1.90	3.07	2.32	
Indian ocean	0.47	0.61	0.50	0.73	0.55	1.27	1.75	2.97	2.42	
Western Pacific	0.53	0.71	0.55	0.77	0.70	1.42	1.84	3.02	2.31	
<b>4. Equatorial Upwelling Systems</b>										
Atlantic equatorial upwelling	0.50	0.62	0.53	0.78	0.68	1.29	1.72	2.95	2.27	
Pacific equatorial upwelling	0.37	0.47	0.58	0.82	0.44	1.16	1.83	2.86	2.43	
<b>5. Subtropical Gyres</b>										
Indian ocean	0.36	0.48	0.41	0.62	0.28	0.98	1.42	2.57	2.29	
North Atlantic	0.60	0.72	0.65	0.84	0.92	1.53	2.16	3.23	2.31	
South Atlantic	0.27	0.43	0.31	0.57	0.08	0.74	1.04	2.26	2.18	
North Pacific	0.58	0.67	0.60	0.84	0.84	1.48	2.01	3.19	2.35	
South Pacific	0.28	0.39	0.36	0.54	0.18	0.75	1.14	2.18	1.99	
<b>6. Semi-Enclosed Seas</b>										
Arabian Gulf	0.89	1.07	0.87	1.17	1.47	2.42	2.83	4.33	2.86	
Baltic Sea	0.75	1.18	0.67	1.06	1.78	2.31	2.91	4.11	2.33	
Black Sea	1.00	1.09	0.88	1.23	1.68	2.46	3.11	4.43	2.76	
Mediterranean Sea	0.79	0.94	0.76	1.02	1.33	2.03	2.61	4.00	2.67	
Red Sea	0.69	0.80	0.63	0.93	1.03	1.74	2.24	3.59	2.56	
<b>7. Coral Reef Provinces</b>										
Caribbean	0.52	0.63	0.60	0.78	0.71	1.21	1.80	2.94	2.23	
Coral Triangle	0.46	0.59	0.49	0.69	0.50	1.15	1.56	2.77	2.27	
Western Indian Ocean	0.13	0.49	0.45	0.69	-0.08	1.03	1.49	2.61	2.69	
Western Pacific Ocean	0.38	0.26	0.17	0.42	0.41	0.53	0.69	1.89	1.48	

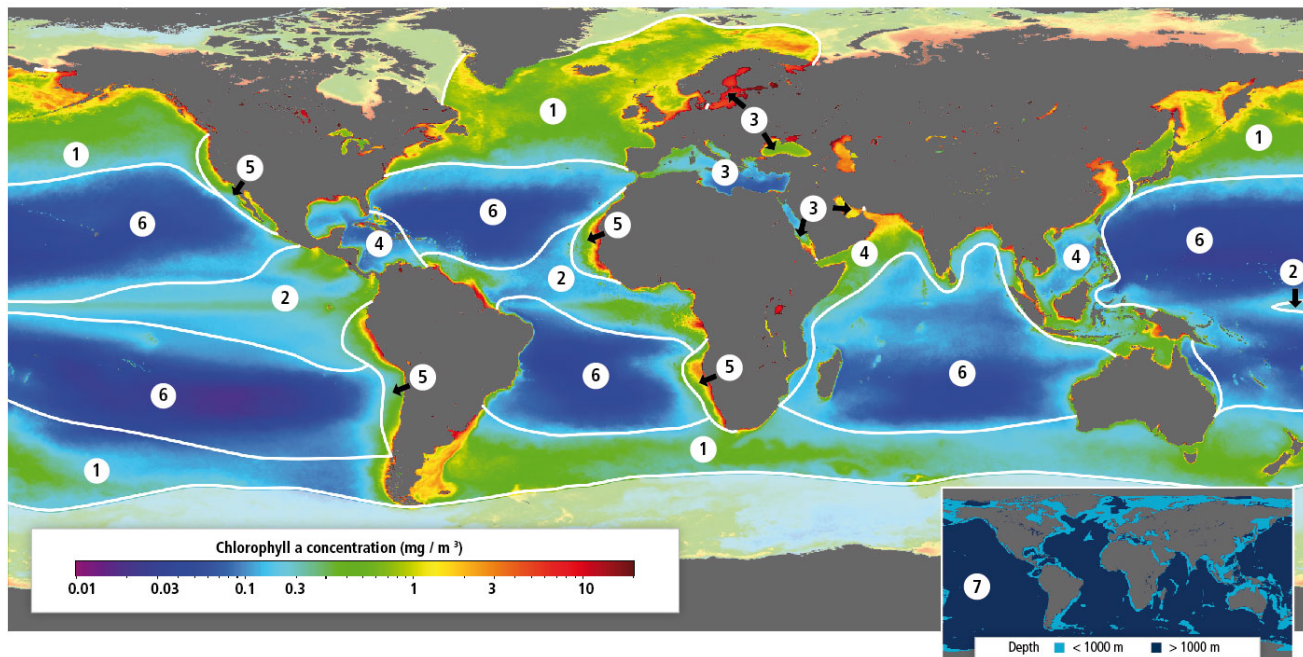


Figure 30-1: The world’s non-polar oceans have been separated into seven major regions, with polar oceans being excluded due to treatment elsewhere (Ch28). The chlorophyll concentration averaged over the period from Sep 1997 – 30 Nov 2010 (NASA) is also shown. Together with key oceanographic features, primary production was the basis for separating the ocean into the regions shown. The map insert shows the distribution of Deep Sea habitat (>1000 m; Bathypelagic and Abyssopelagic habitats combined).

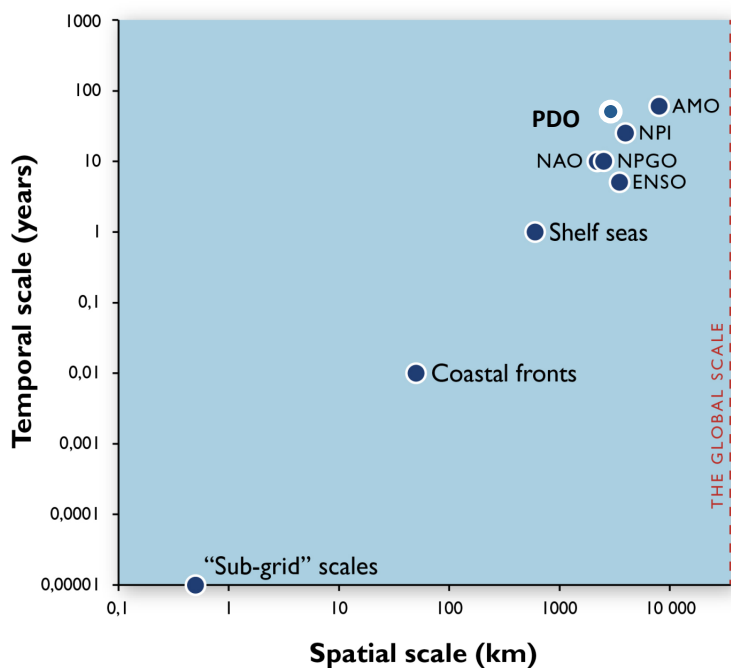


Figure 30-2: Spatial and temporal scales of climate-related phenomena within the world oceans (AMO: [Sutton and Hodson, 2005]; NPI: [Deser et al., 2004]; NAO: [Hurrell and VanLoon, 1997]; NPGO: [Di Lorenzo et al., 2008]). The dotted line indicates the circumference of the Earth.

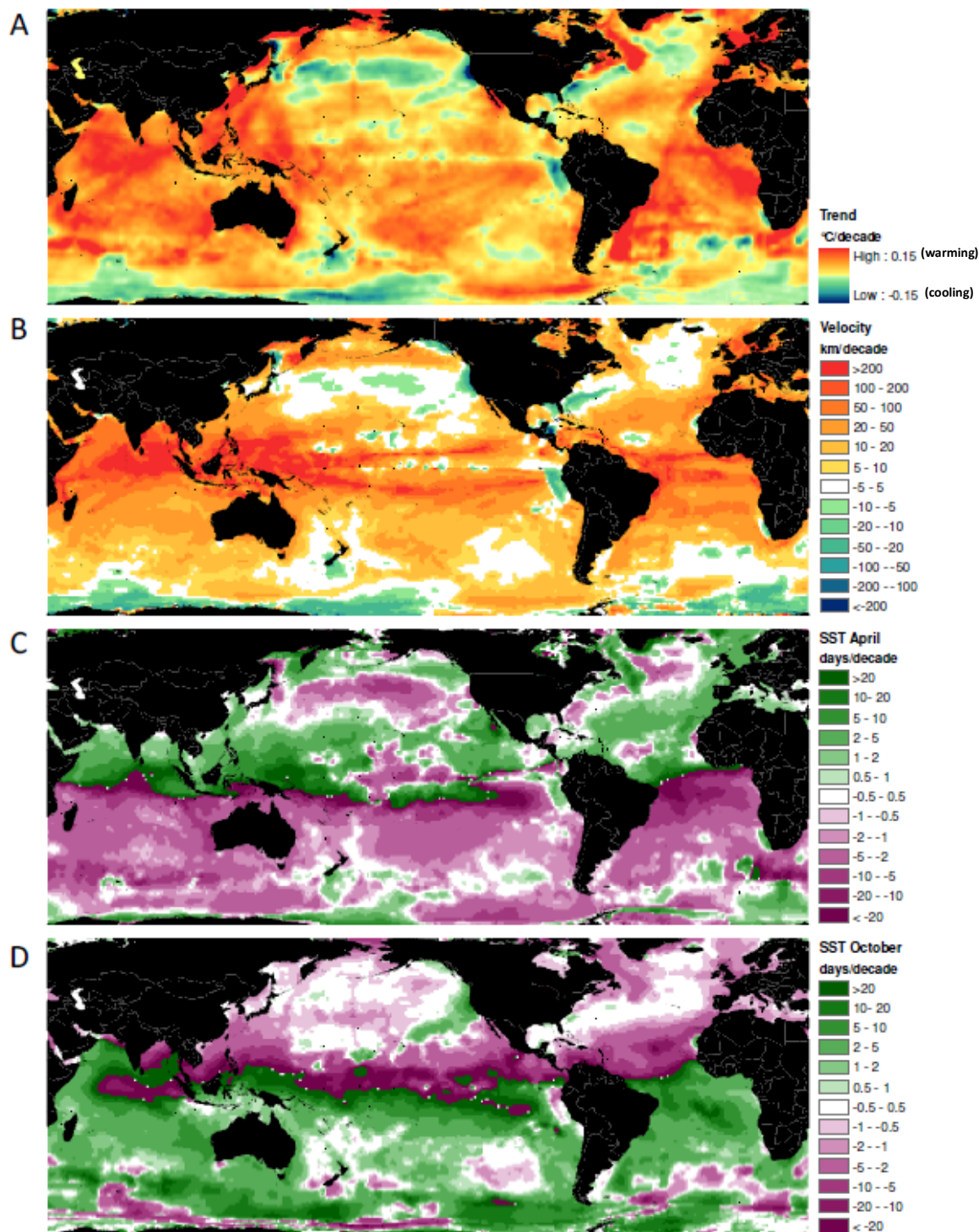
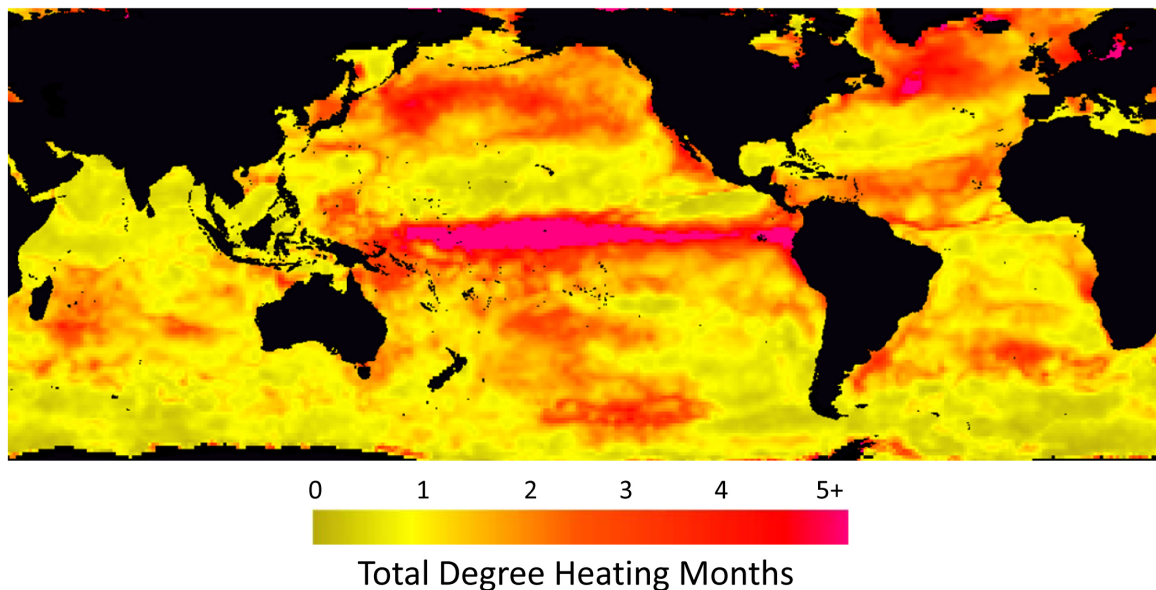


Figure 30-3: Analysis of data from Hadley Centre (HadISST 1.1) for different ocean regions. A. Rate of change in sea surface temperature over the past 30 years ( $^{\circ}\text{C} \cdot \text{decade}^{-1}$ ). B. Velocity at which isotherms are moving ( $\text{km} \cdot \text{decade}^{-1}$ ) from 1960-2009. C. Shift in seasonal triggers ( $\text{days} \cdot \text{decade}^{-1}$ ) for April and D. for October.

## A. Total Thermal Stress 1981-2010



## B. Proportion of Years with Thermal Stress

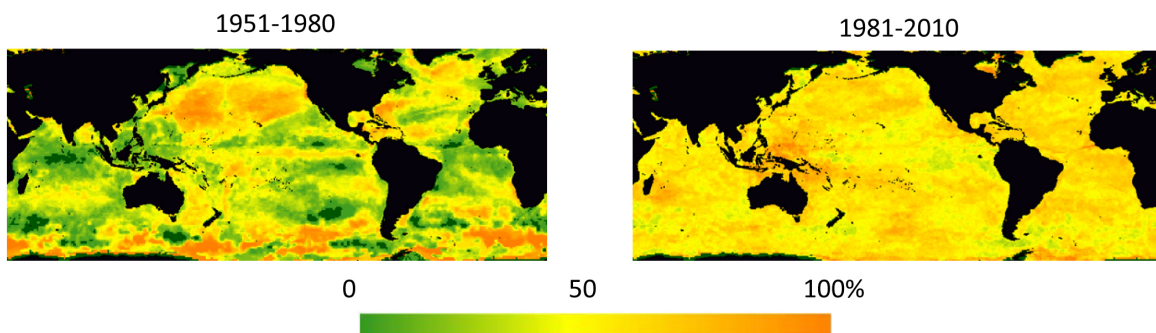


Figure 30-4: Recent changes in thermal stress calculating using HaddISST 1.1 data. (A) Total thermal stress for the period 1981-2010, calculated by summing all monthly thermal anomalies for each grid cell. (B) Proportion of years with thermal stress, which is defined as any year that has a thermal anomaly, for the periods 1951-1980 and (C) 1981-2010. Monthly anomalies were calculated using the maximum in the monthly climatology for each grid cell for the period 1985-2000 after Donner et al (2007).

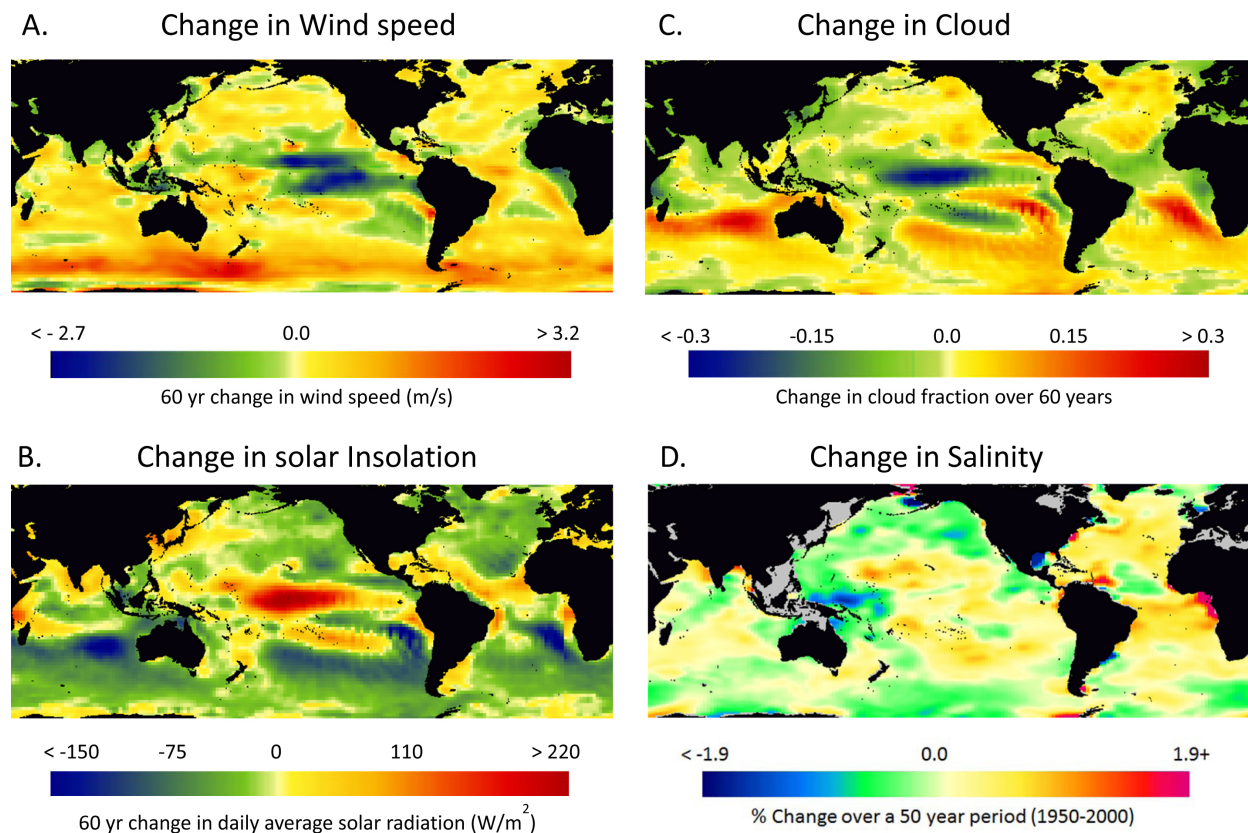


Figure 30-5: Absolute change from 1951-2010 in (A) Wind Speed as the absolute change in  $m \cdot s^{-1}$ ; (B) Solar radiation as change at the surface of incoming solar insolation in  $Wm^{-2}$ ; (C) Cloud Cover as the absolute change in total cloud fraction (i.e. If at the beginning of the period the cloud fraction was 0.6 and 0.5 at the end of the period, the change would be -0.1) using NCEP re-analyzed data ([www.esrl.noaa.gov](http://www.esrl.noaa.gov)); and (D) Salinity as the percentage change from 1960-2010 [*Durack and Wiffels, 2010*].

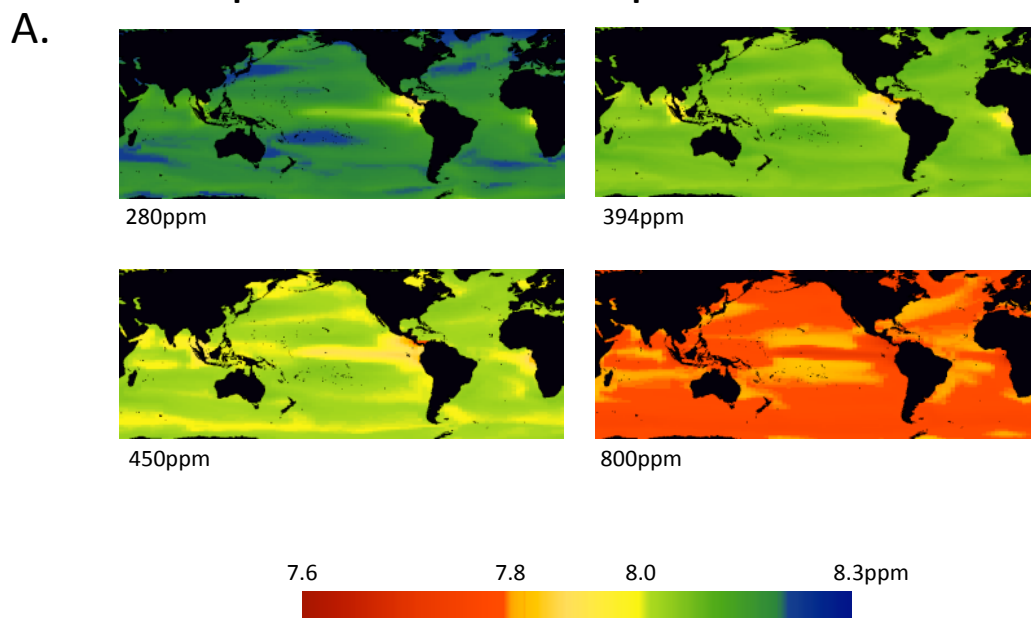
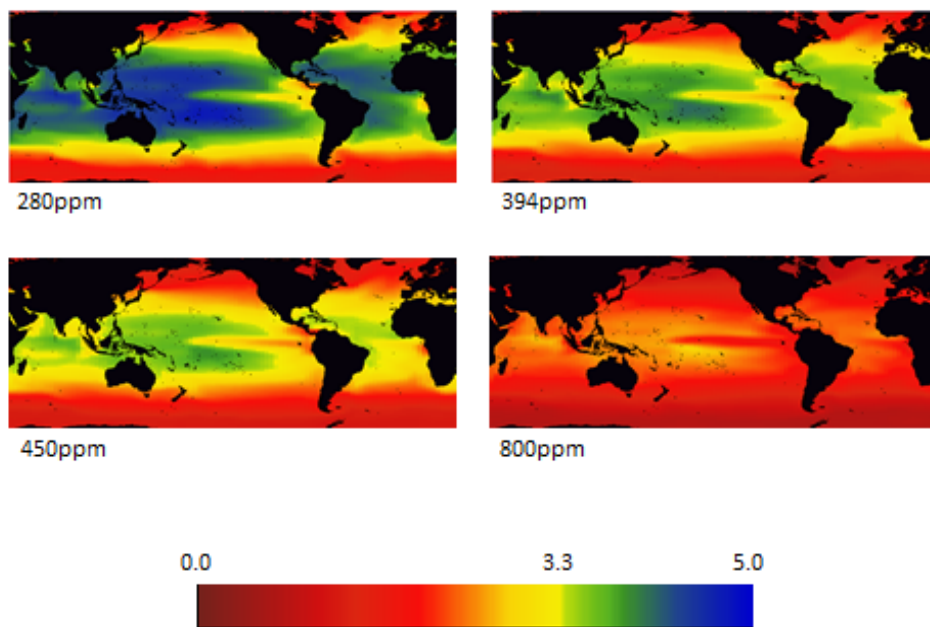
**A. Ocean pH as a function of atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentration****B. Aragonite Saturation State**

Figure 30-6: Surface ocean pH and aragonite saturation state at different atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> levels simulated by the University of Victoria Earth System Model. The fields of pH and aragonite saturation state are calculated from the model output of dissolved inorganic carbon concentration, alkalinity concentration, temperature, and salinity, together with the chemistry routine from the OCMIP-3 project (<http://www.ipsl.jussieu.fr/OCMIP/phase3>).



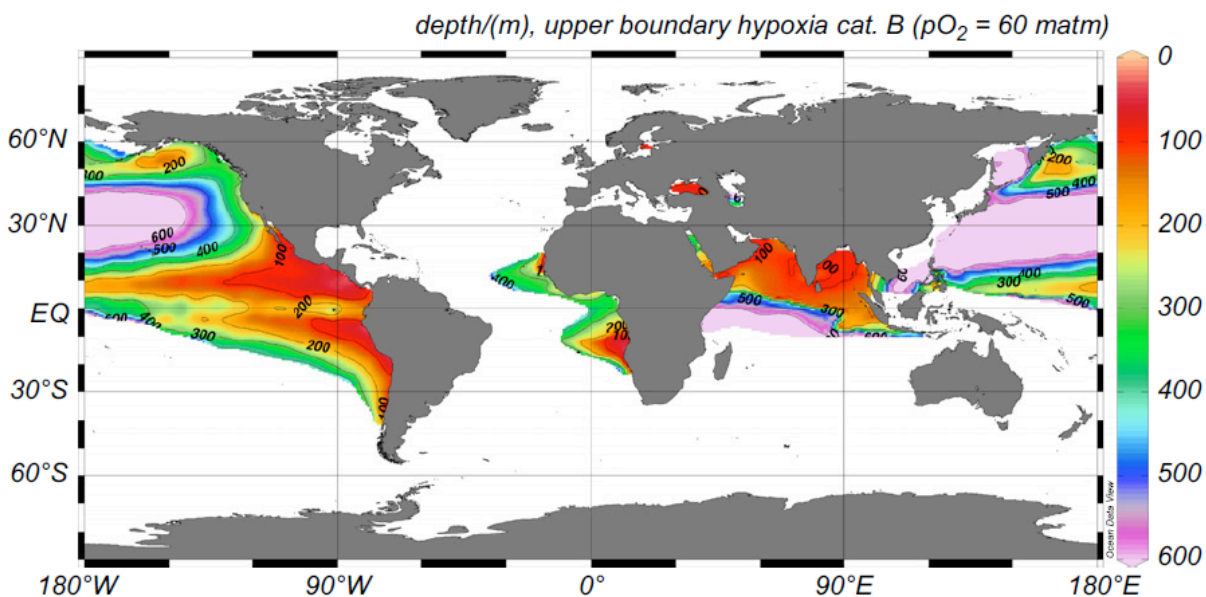


Figure 30-7: Map of the depth [Hofmann *et al.*, 2011] at which a critical value of partial pressure of  $O_2$  of 60 matm occurs which is widely accepted as threatening to marine life on continental shelves (200m depth). Conventional maps of oceanic oxygen values report simple mass properties with no temperature or depth dependence; a better rendition of the availability of  $O_2$  to marine life is provided by the partial pressure, which includes the temperature terms. The value of  $pO_2$  equal to 60 matm reasonably follows the widely used limiting concentration value of 61  $\mu\text{molar}$ , or 2  $\text{mg } O_2/\text{l}^{-1}$ . Critical regions in the eastern and northern Pacific and in the northern Indian ocean stand out. In these areas quite modest upward expansion of the depth at which the critical  $pO_2$  level occurs can have negative effects on major fish populations. Note: not all areas have been included – for example, significant hypoxia in the Gulf of Mexico has not been shown.

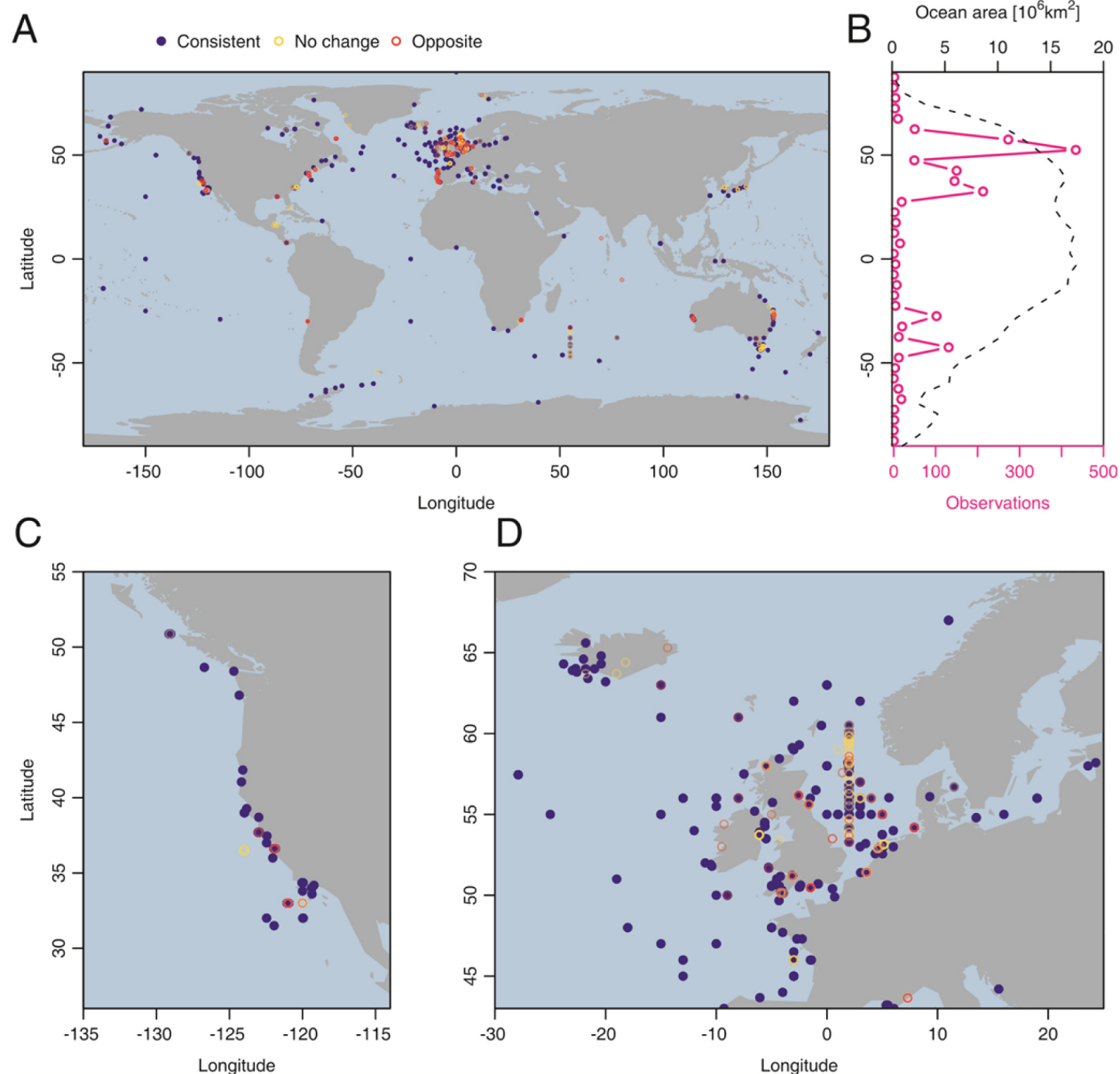


Figure 30-8: (A) Consistency of observed responses to climate change from 1701 single- and multi-species studies showing responses that are consistent with climate change (blue), opposite to expected (red) and are equivocal (yellow). Each circle represents the center of a study area. Where points fall on land, it is because they are centroids of distribution that surround an island or peninsula. (B) Frequency of observations by latitude. (C) Observations from the California Current (D) Observations from the northeast Atlantic (from Poloczanska et al 2012).

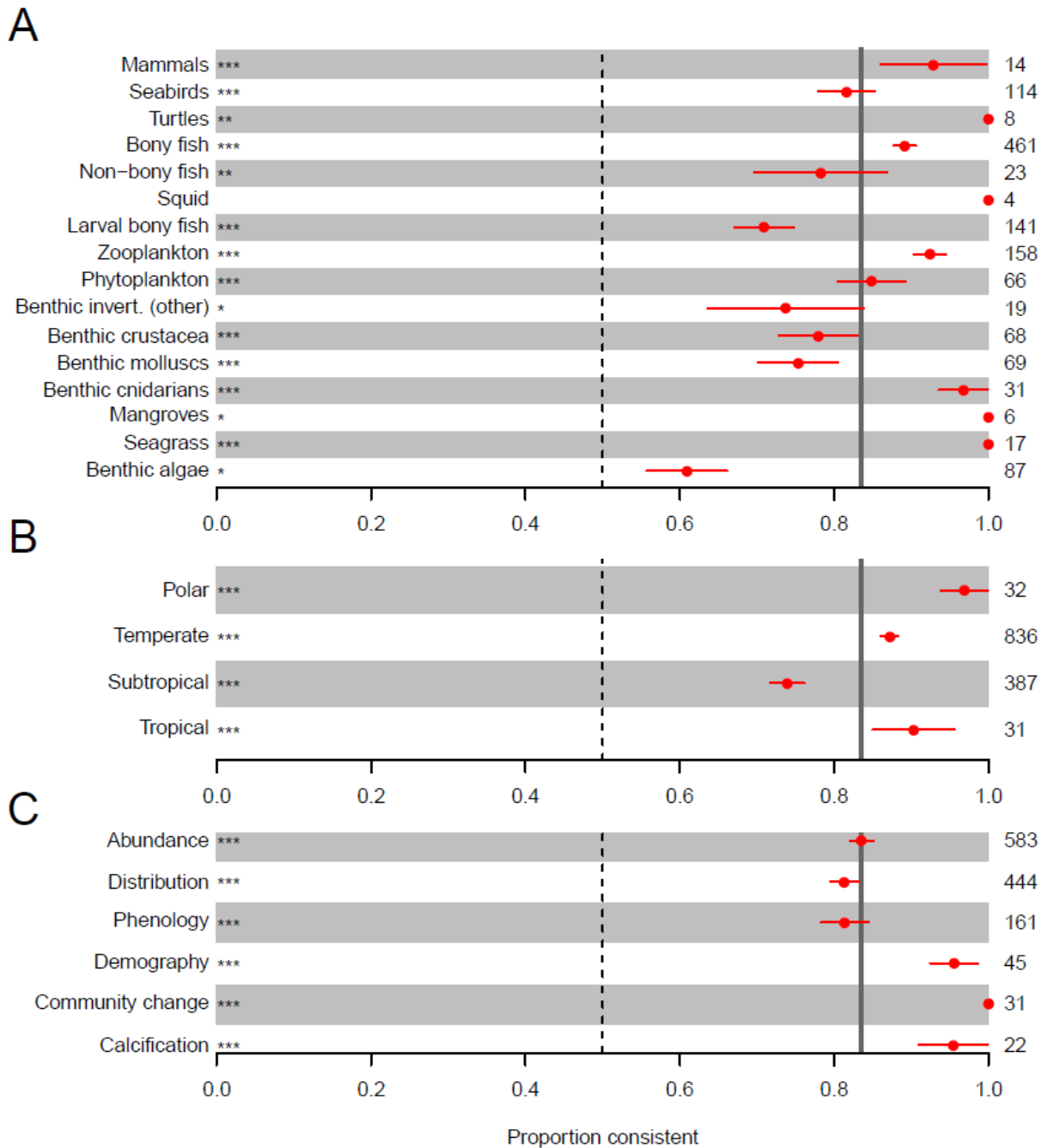


Figure 30-9: Percent of observations consistent with climate change predictions. Mean and standard error of responses by (A) taxa, (B) latitudinal region and (C) response measure show significantly higher consistency than expected from random (dashed line at 50% consistency). Solid line is the mean across all observations. Significance of results is listed next to labels (\*\*\*:  $p < 0.001$ ; \*\*:  $p < 0.01$ ; \*:  $p < 0.05$ ). Sample sizes are listed to the right of each row.

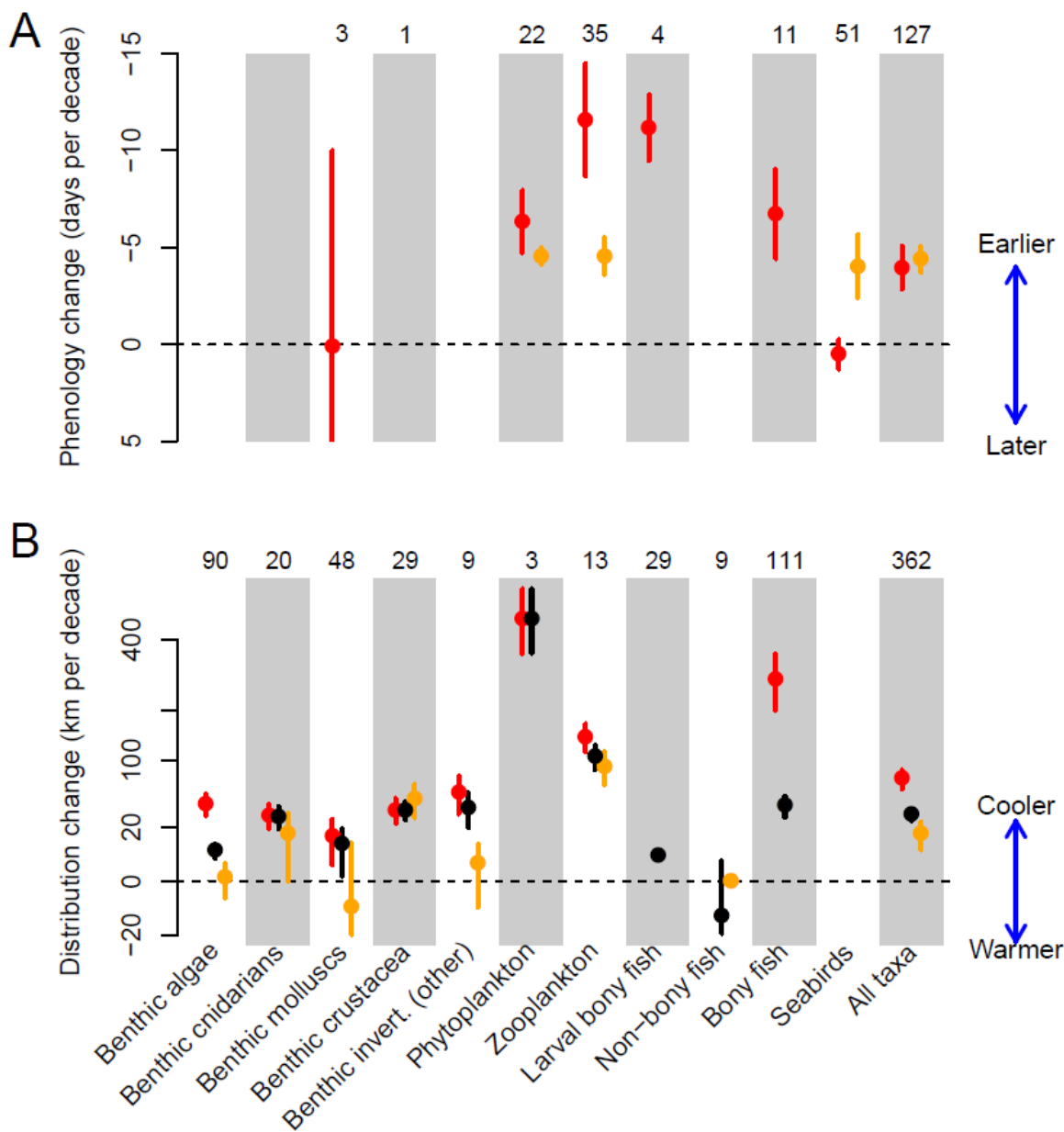


Figure 30-10: Rates of change in (A) phenology (days/decade<sup>-1</sup>) measured during spring/summer (red) and autumn/winter (yellow); and (B) distribution (km/decade<sup>-1</sup>) for marine taxonomic groups, measured at the leading edges (red), centers of distribution (black) and trailing edges (yellow). Distribution rates have been square-root transformed; standard errors may be asymmetric as a result. Positive distribution changes are consistent with warming (into previously cooler waters, generally poleward) and negative phenological changes are consistent with warming (generally earlier). Means ± standard error are shown, with number of observations and significance (\*p<0.1, \*\*p<0.05, \*\*\*p<0.01). From Poloczanska et al (2012).

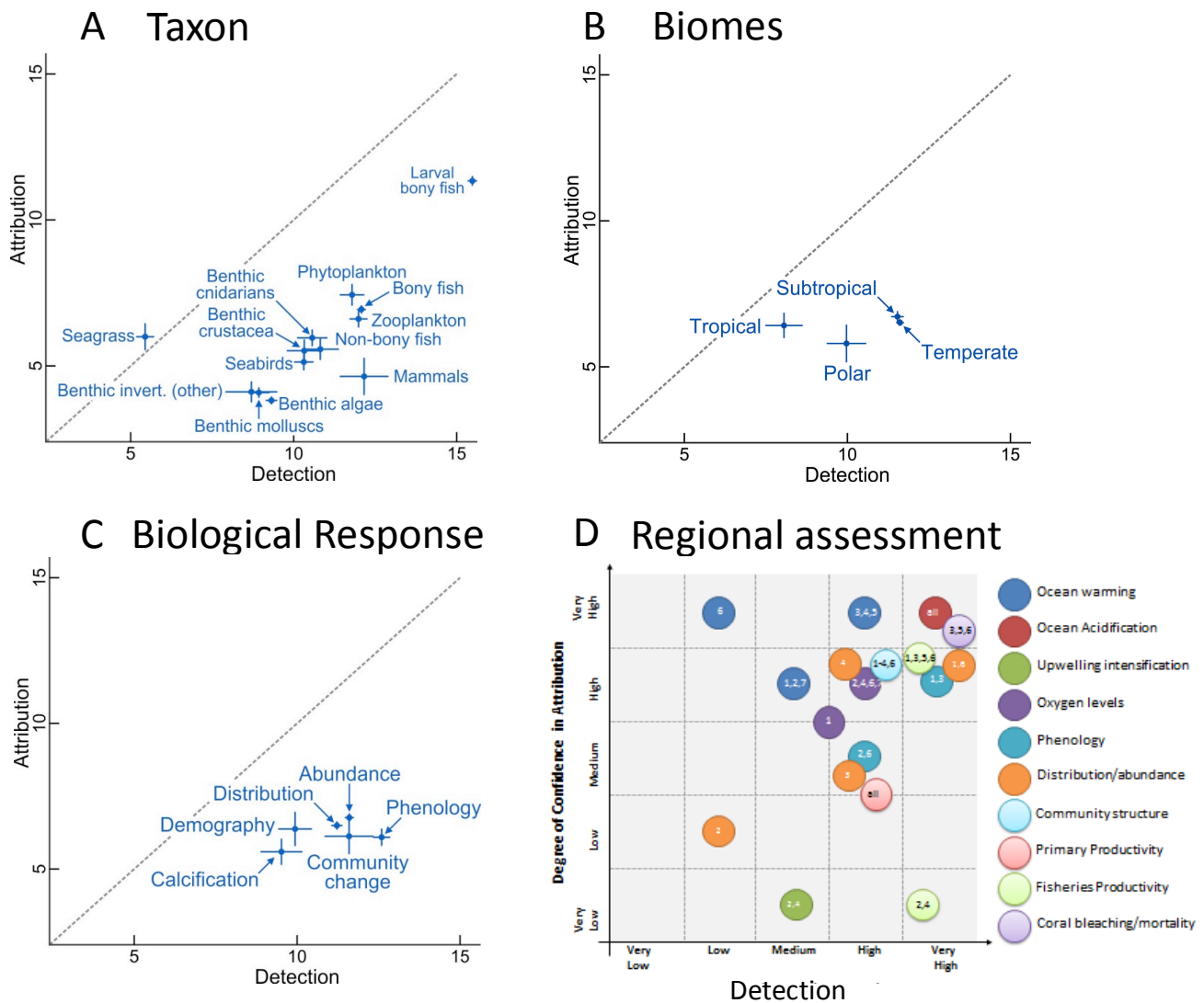


Figure 30-11: Quantitative evaluation of degree of confidence in the detection of change and attribution of observed change to climate change of 1701 of 838 species (Poloczanska et al. 2012) across A. Taxonomic groups, B. Biomes and C. Biological response (modified from O’Connor et al in prep). D. Expert assessment of degree of confidence in detection and attribution across regions and processes (based on evidence explored throughout Chapter 30).

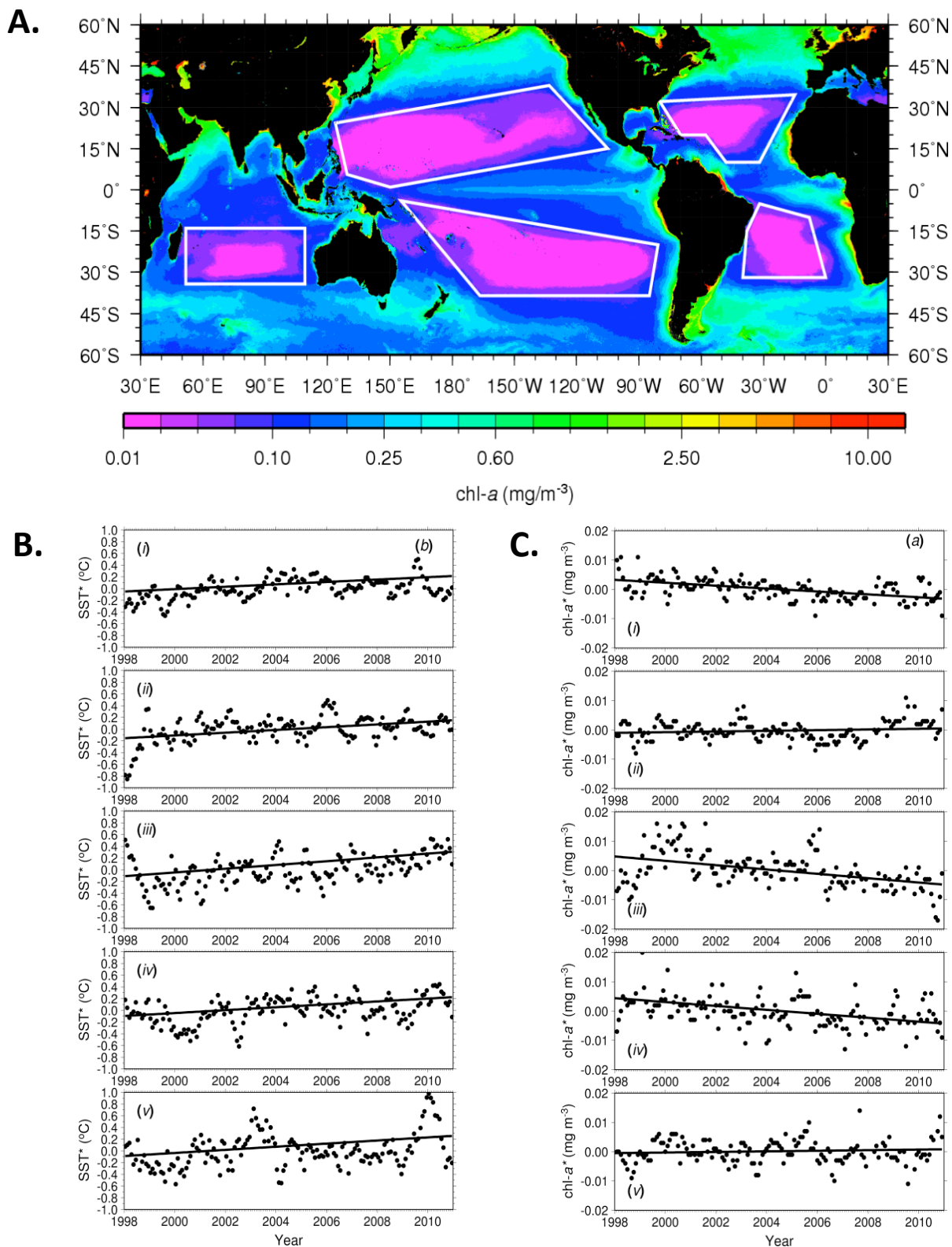


Figure 30-12: A. Map of SeaWiFS chl-a climatology. The white polygons define the regions that were analyzed and represent the major regions considered as sub-tropical gyres by Signorini and McClain (2012). B. Time series of anomalies in chl-a and B. Sea Surface Temperature SST for subtropical gyres in North Pacific (NPAC), South Pacific (SPAC), Indian Ocean (IOCE) North Atlantic (NATL) and South Atlantic (SATL) Oceans.

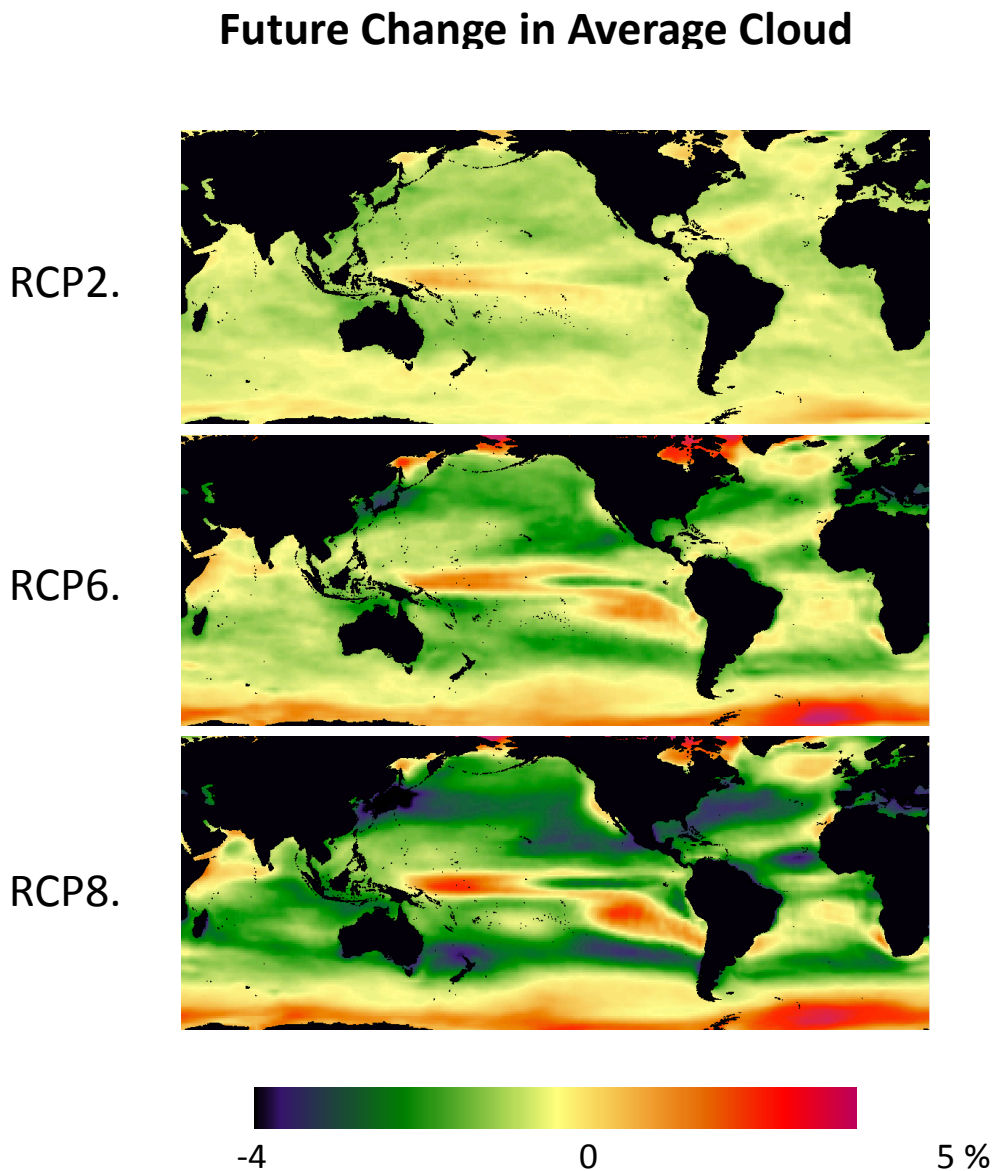


Figure 30-13: Change in cloud fraction for each of three CMIP-5 Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP 2.6, 6.0 and 8.5). For each pixel, these plots were derived by calculating the average monthly % cloud cover for the period 2006 – 2035 and subtracting it from the monthly average from 2070-2099. These values represent the absolute change in total cloud fraction (i.e. if the cloud fraction was 60% in 2006-2035 and 50% in the 2070-2099 period, the change would be a -10% change in average monthly cloud fraction)

## Future Change in Precipitation

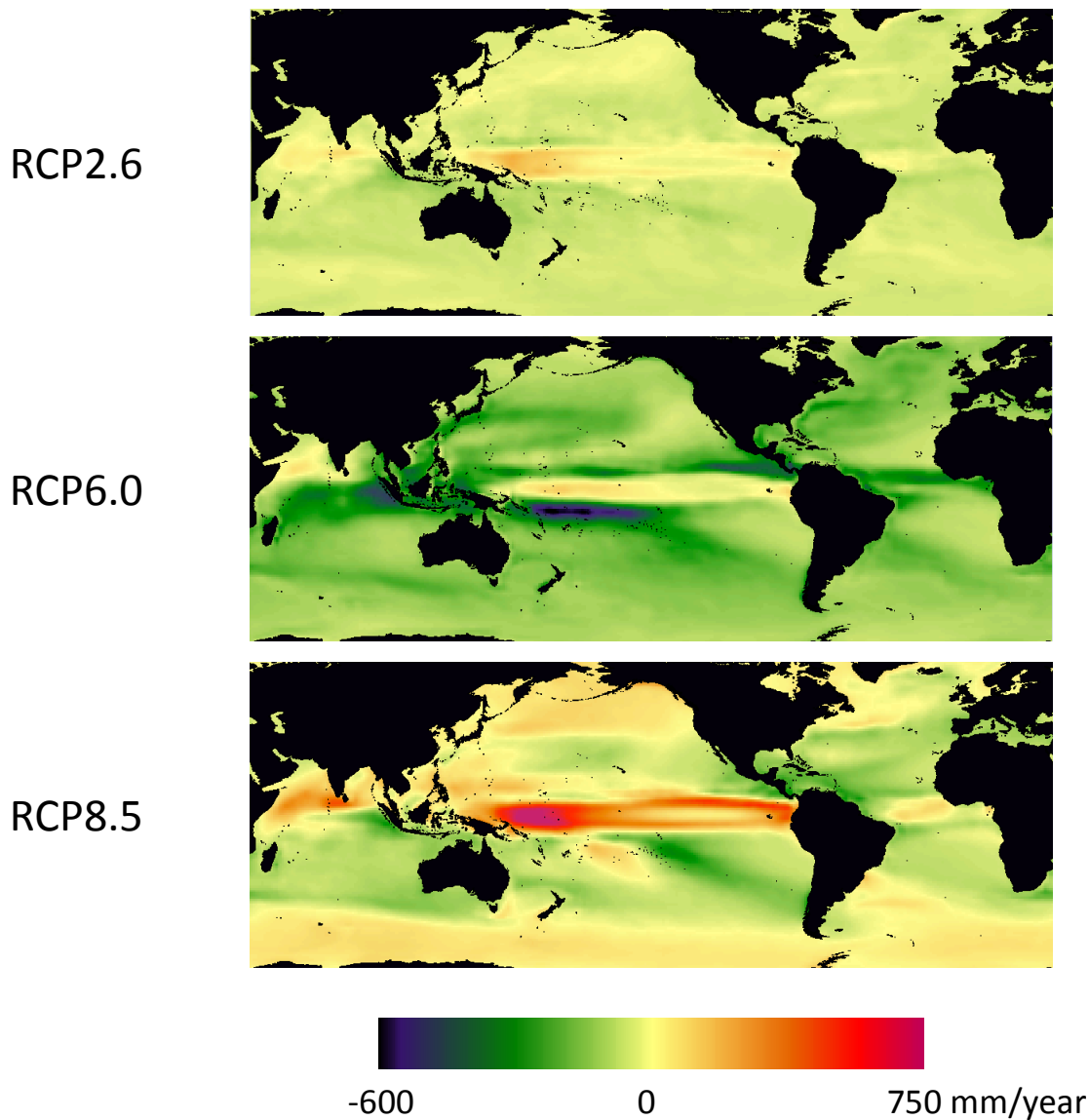


Figure 30-14: Change in precipitation for each of three CMIP-5 Representative Concentration Pathways (RCP 2.6, 6.0 & 8.5). For each pixel, these plots were derived by calculating the average monthly precipitation (mm/year) for the period 2006 – 2035 and subtracting it from the monthly average from 2070-2099 to provide a measure of the absolute change in precipitation over approximately the next 65 years.



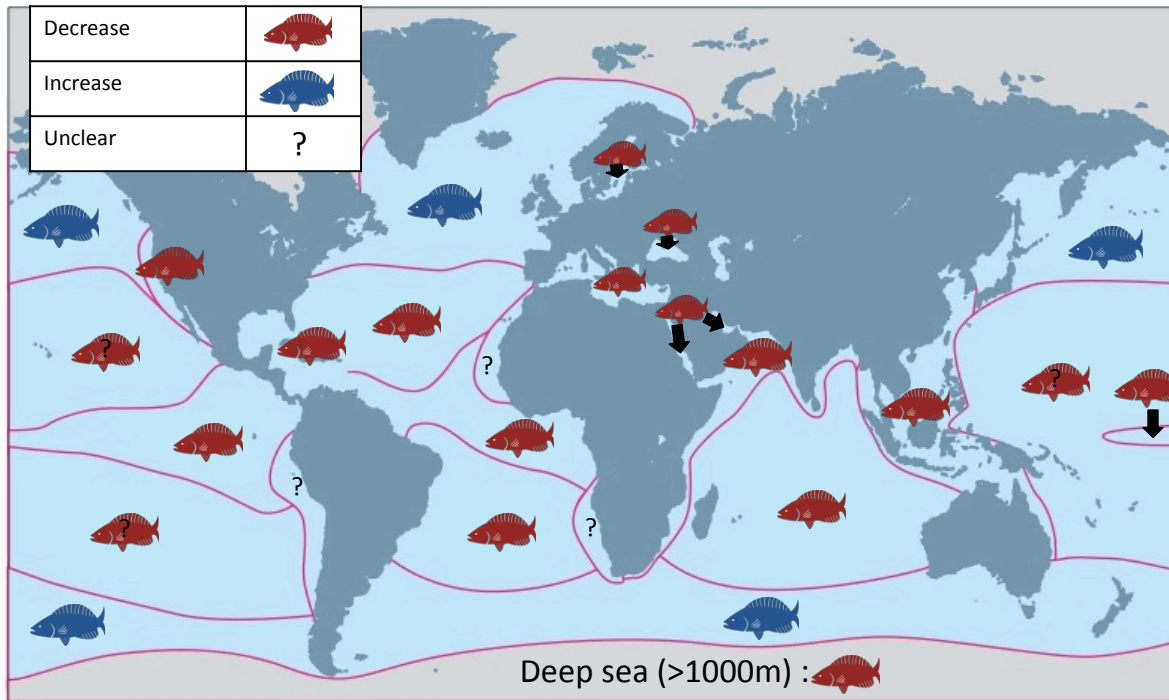


Figure 30-15: Expectations for major impacts of climate change on fishery catch potential by 2050, based on literature review in Chapter 30. Current and future fishery management status is not taken into account. Arrows indicate expectations in small regions. Climate change is expected to impact the ability of ecosystems to support fisheries in all major ocean regions. Predicting changes in fisheries catch is complicated by multiple effects of climate change on fish ecology and the confounding effects of changes in fishery management. However, we can generate some broad expectations about how climate change will impact the ability of ecosystems to support fisheries. Range shifts pole-wards of southern species and expanding ice free habitat may benefit fishery catch potential in high latitude regions, whereas, range shifts away from the equator may see declines in potential of tropical ecosystems to support fisheries (Cheung et al. 2010, Perry et al. 2010). Similarly, semi-enclosed seas may see losses in catch potential, due to geographic dead ends that hinder range shifts and increasing likelihood of anoxic zones (Cheung et al. 2010, Section 30.5.6). Loss of coral reef habitat in the tropics may also reduce fisheries catch potential. Recent observation and model predictions suggest declining primary production in subtropical gyres (Steinacher et al. 2010, Polovina et al. 2008), which may result in declines in fishery catch potential there, conversely, some models predict increases in Pacific tuna catch (Bell et al. 2011). Some of the world's most productive fisheries occur in Eastern Boundary systems. It is unclear whether climate change will cause increases or decreases in primary production and subsequently fisheries in these regions (Section 30.5.2). Deep sea ecosystems are extremely sensitive to rising temperatures and acidification (Section 30.5.7), so catch potential declines may be expected in these regions.

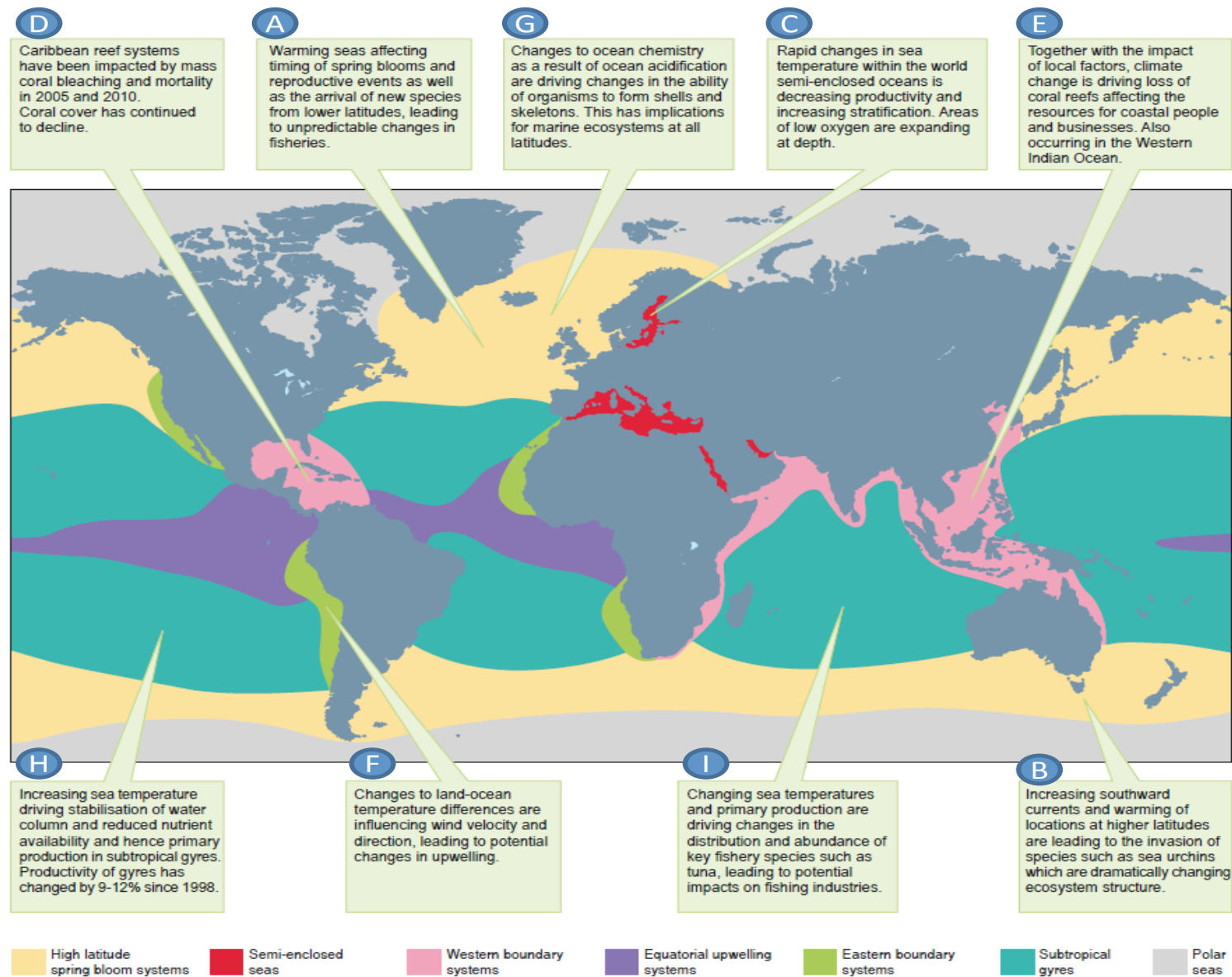


Figure 30-16: Summary of regional impacts (and opportunities) of climate change on the world's open oceans.

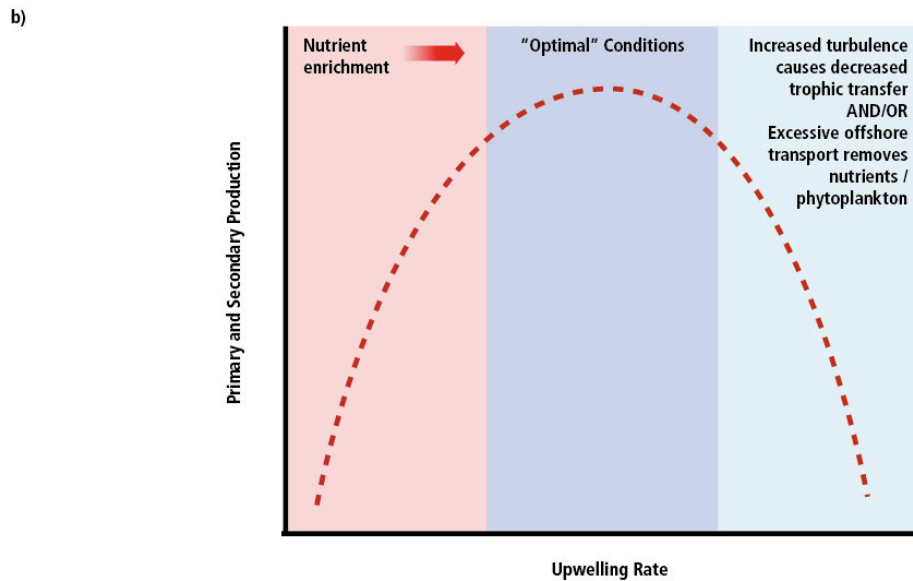
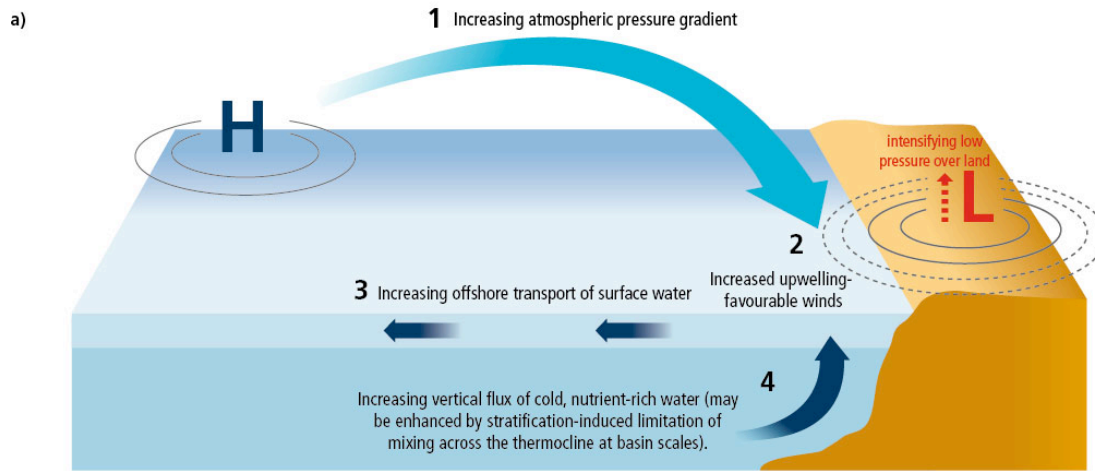
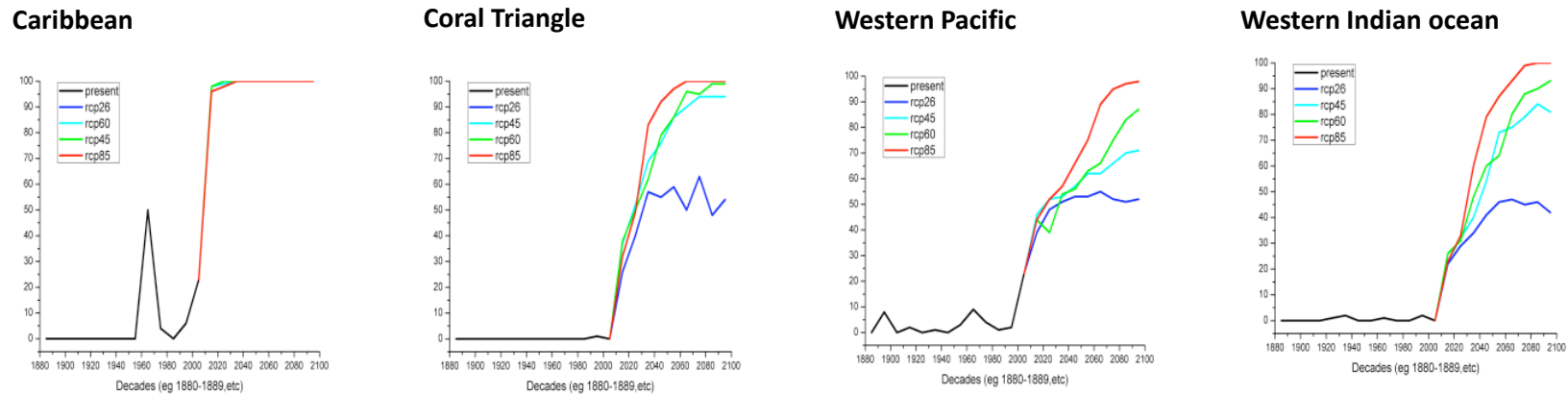


Figure 30-17: Diagrammatic representation of the interaction between land sea temperature, wind direction and strength, and coastal upwelling.

**A. Average % of events per year of DHM 1 and above (representative of ‘mass coral bleaching events’)**



**B. Average % of events per year of DHM 5 and above (representative of ‘mass coral mortality events’)**

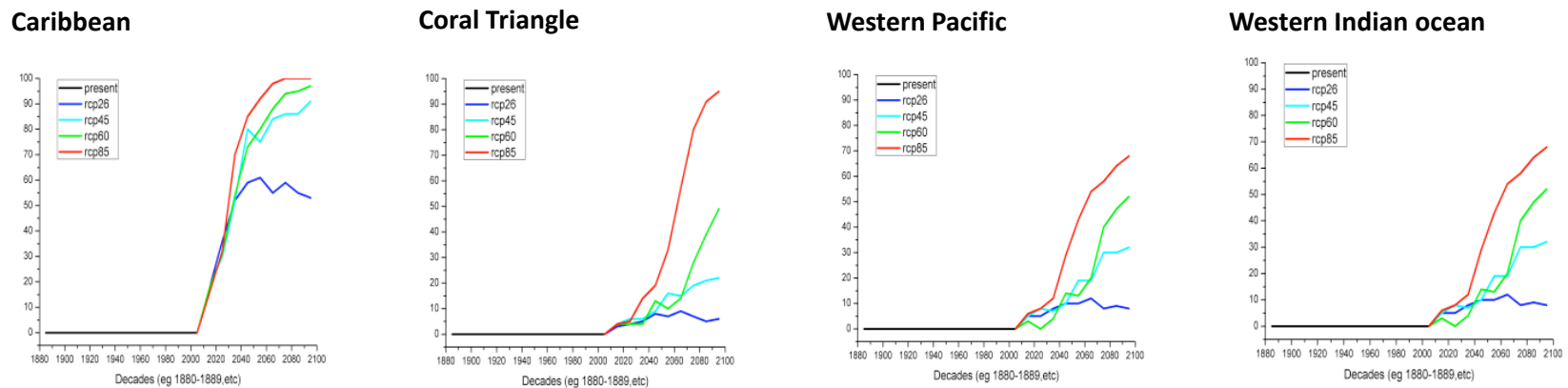


Figure 30-18: Average yearly percentage of occurrence of DHM  $\geq 1$  (representative of coral bleaching events) and DHM  $\geq 5$  (representative of mass coral mortality events) for the period 1980-2099 (with climatology and DHMs derived from HadISST 1.1 for 1880-2009; and for 2010-2099 the climatology was derived from CMiP-5 historic runs and modelled RCP 2.6, 4.5, 6.0 & 8.5 values were used to derive DHMs) in each of the four coral regions (Figure 30-1, Table 30-1). Degree Heating Months (DHM) can then be calculated by adding up the anomalies using a 4-month rolling sum (after Donner et al., 2007). A value of 50% means that the event is occurring once every two years on average, a value of 100% means that the event is occurring every year.

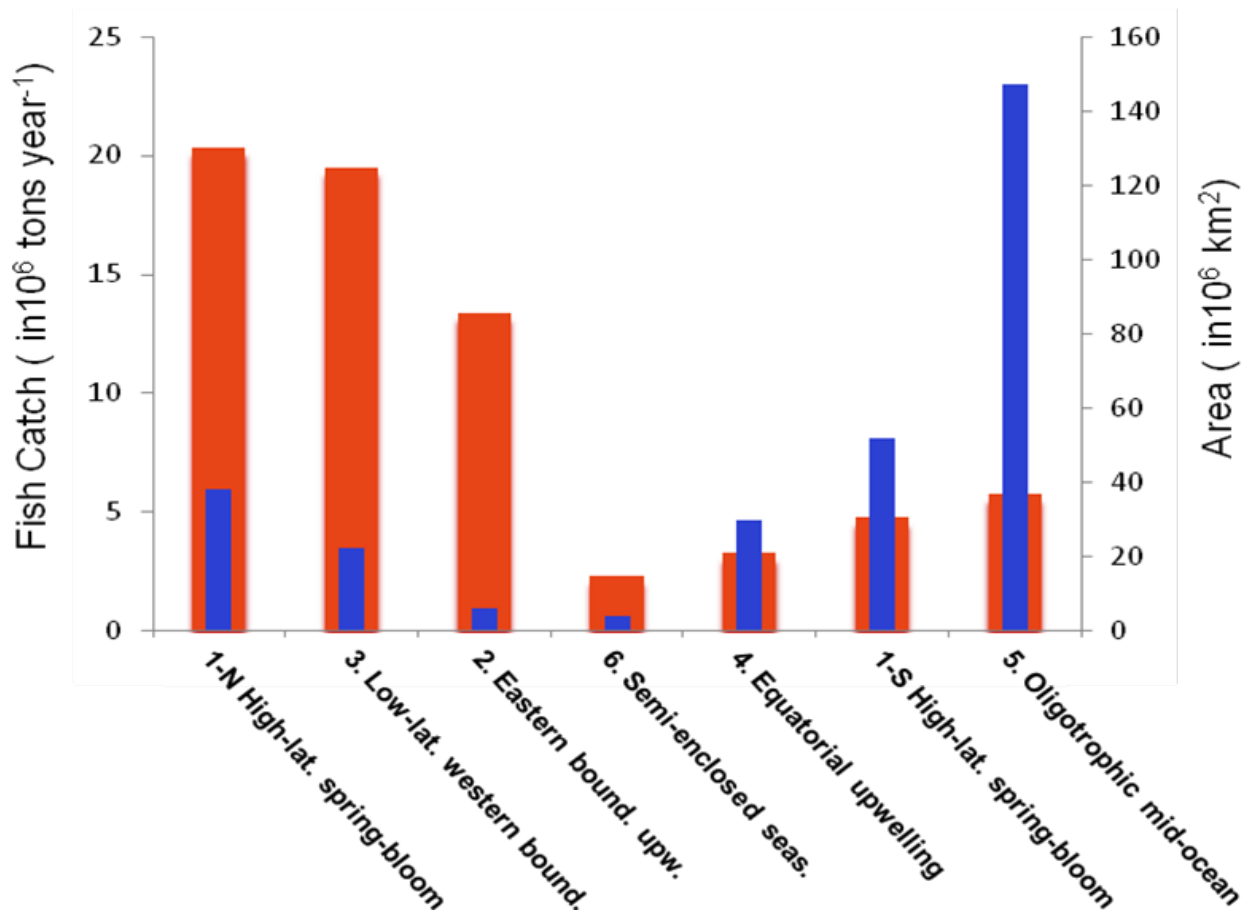


Figure 30-19: Fish catches and areas for ecosystem regions shown in Figure 30-1. Red columns: average fish catch (millions tons yr $^{-1}$ ) for the period 1970-2006. Blue columns: area (millions km $^2$ ).